

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
1 November 2001 (01.11.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 01/81316 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 233/00**

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US01/13678**

(22) International Filing Date: **25 April 2001 (25.04.2001)**

(25) Filing Language: **English**

(26) Publication Language: **English**

(30) Priority Data:
09/563,256 27 April 2000 (27.04.2000) US
09/822,205 2 April 2001 (02.04.2001) US

(71) Applicant: **ABBOTT LABORATORIES** [US/US];
D377 AP6D, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL
60064-6050 (US).

Guilford, CT 06437 (US). **SHAM, Hing, L.**; 1666 N. St.
Andrews Drive, Vernon Hills, IL 60061 (US). **SULLI-
VAN, Gerald, M.**; 2214 North Sunrise Drive, Round Lake
Beach, IL 60073 (US). **WANG, Gary, T.**; 8602 Osceola
Avenue, Niles, IL 60714 (US). **WANG, Xilu**; 9039 North
Knox Avenue, Apartment I-1, Skokie, IL 60076 (US).

(74) Agents: **STEELE, Gregory, W.** et al.; Abbott Laborato-
ries, 100 Abbott Park Road, D377 AP6D/2, Abbott Park,
IL 60064-6050 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR,
LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ,
NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM,
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF,
CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

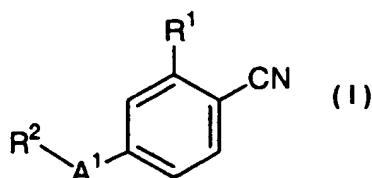
— *without international search report and to be republished
upon receipt of that report*

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(72) Inventors: **WANG, Wei-Bo**; 34419 North Tanageray
Drive, Grayslake, IL 60030 (US). **CURTIN, Michael,
L.**; 8625 113th Avenue, Pleasant Prairie, WI 53158 (US).
FAKHOURY, Stephen, A.; 6 Crestview Lane #13, Vernon
Hills, IL 60061 (US). **GWALTNEY, Stephen, L., II**; 259
Quail Court, Lindenhurst, IL 60046 (US). **HASVOLD,
Lisa, A.**; 1801 Country Drive, Apt. 304, Grayslake, IL
60030 (US). **HUTCHINS, Charles, W.**; 31005 Prairie
Ridge Road, Green Oaks, IL 60048 (US). **LI, Qui**;
1417 Castleton Road, Libertyville, IL 60061 (US). **LIN,
Nan-Horng**; 432 West Sycamore Street, Vernon Hills,
IL 60061 (US). **JENNINGS NELSON, Lissa, Taka**;
640 Broadview Avenue, Highland Park, IL 60035 (US).
O'CONNOR, Stephen, J.; 977 Little Meadow Road,

WO 01/81316 A2

(54) Title: **SUBSTITUTED PHENYL FARNESYLTRANSFERASE INHIBITORS**



(57) Abstract: Compounds of formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, inhibit farnesyltransferase. Methods for making the compounds, pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds, and methods of treatment using the compounds are disclosed.

SUBSTITUTED PHENYL FARNESYLTRANSFERASE INHIBITORS

5

Technical Field

The instant invention provides substituted phenyl compounds which inhibit farnesyltransferase, methods for making the compounds, pharmaceutical compositions
10 containing the compounds, and methods of treatment using the compounds.

Background of The Invention

Ras oncogenes are the most frequently identified activated oncogenes in human tumors, and transformed protein Ras is involved in the proliferation of cancer cells. The Ras
15 must be farnesylated by farnesyl pyrophosphate before this proliferation can occur, and farnesylation of Ras by farnesyl pyrophosphate is effected by protein farnesyltransferase. Inhibition of protein farnesyltransferase, and thereby farnesylation of the Ras protein, blocks the ability of transformed cells to proliferate.

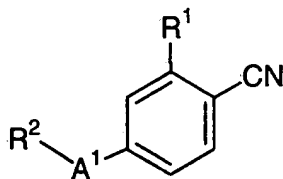
Activation of Ras and related proteins which are farnesylated also partially mediates
20 smooth muscle cell proliferation (*Circulation*, I-3: 88 (1993)). Inhibition of protein isoprenyl transferases, and thereby farnesylation of the Ras protein, also aids in the prevention of intimal hyperplasia associated with restenosis and atherosclerosis, a condition which compromises the success of angioplasty and surgical bypass for obstructive vascular lesions.

Because of this pivotal role played by farnesyltransferase in tumor formation and
25 metastasis, compounds such as those reported in WO 97/36897, WO 97/36881, WO 97/36875, WO 97/36901, WO 99/17777, WO 99/18096, WO 99/20609, WO 99/27928, WO 99/27933, WO 99/27929, WO 99/28313, and WO 99/28314 have been the subject of current research.

However, there is still an ongoing need for farnesyltransferase inhibitors with
30 modified or improved profiles of activity.

Summary of The Invention

In its principle embodiment, therefore, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (I)



(I),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A¹ is L¹-M¹-L² or alkylene, wherein the alkylene can be optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of amino, hydroxyl, oxo, and -Q¹-Q²-R³;

with the proviso that when A¹ is methylene, the methylene is substituted;

L¹ and L² are independently absent or alkylene, wherein the alkylens defining L¹ and L² can be optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, and oxo;

with the proviso that at least one of L¹ or L² is present;

M¹ is selected from the group consisting of O, N(R⁴), N(R⁵)SO₂, SO₂N(R⁵), N(R⁵)C(O), C(O)N(R⁵), OC(O), C(O)O, C(O), N(R⁵)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R⁵), OC(O)O, N(R⁵)C(O)N(R⁵), and S(O)_t, wherein t is zero, one, or two; wherein, for the groups defining M¹, the left ends are attached to L¹ and the right ends are attached to L²;

Q¹ is absent or selected from the group consisting of O, N(R⁴), N(R⁵)C(O), N(R⁵)SO₂, and S(O)_t;

Q² is absent or selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, and alkynylene;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of halo, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

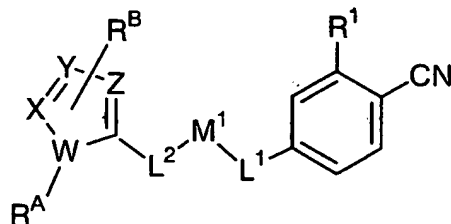
R² is a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, pyridyl, and thiazolyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkanoyl, alkylsulfonyl, a nitrogen protecting group, aminosulfonyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloyl, arylsulfonyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkyloyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyloyl, and heterocycloalkylsulfonyl; and

R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (II)



(II),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, carbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy;

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein M^1 is O;

L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;

L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;

W and Y are N; and

X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

4-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

4-(((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile, and

4-((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein

- 5 M^1 is O;
 L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;
 L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;
 W is N=C(H); and
 X, Y, and Z are C(H).

- 10 Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
 Example 516,
 Example 517,
 Example 518,
 Example 519, and
15 Example 521.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein

- M^1 is O;
 L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;
20 L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;
 W is S;
 Y is N; and
 X and Z are C(H).

- Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
25 Example 775,
 Example 776,
 Example 777,
 Example 778, and
 Example 780.

- 30 In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein

- M^1 is N(R⁴);
 W is N;
 Y is N; and
35 X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

- 5-((benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
5 4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-
10 benzonitrile,
5-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
4-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
15 4-(((cyclohexylmethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)benzonitrile,
4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
20 4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)benzamide,
4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
25 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzoic acid,
N-(4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)acetamide,
4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
30 4-cyano-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide,
3,4-dichloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide,
35 4-chloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-3-fluoro-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide,

- 5,6-dichloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-methyl)nicotinamide,
- 4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(8-quinolinyl)-benzamide,
- 5 4-(((2-hydroxy-5-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- methyl 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)-methyl)nicotinate,
- ethyl 4-((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-
- 10 amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate,
- 2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 15 4-(methyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(allyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 5-((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(3-phenylpropyl)amino)-2-(1-
- 20 naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-(benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(hexyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 25 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-benzamide,
- N-(6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-benzamide,
- 30 5-((3-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-((((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-
- 35 benzonitrile,
- 4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

4-(((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-((3-chlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

5 4-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-((3-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzene-sulfonamide,

10 methyl 4-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)-methyl)benzoate,

4-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)methyl)-benzoic acid,

5-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

15 methyl 3-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)-methyl)benzoate,

4-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile, and

20 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)nicotinonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein

M^1 is $N(R^4)$;

W is $N=C(H)$; and

25 X, Y and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

2'-methyl-5-((3-pyridinylamino)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-((benzyl(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

2'-methyl-5-((3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

30 5-(benzyl(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

Example 322,

Example 328,

Example 329,

Example 363,

35 Example 364,

Example 365,

Example 390,

Example 450,
Example 467,
Example 468,
Example 469,
5 Example 470,
Example 471,
Example 472,
Example 473,
Example 474,
10 Example 475,
Example 482,
Example 483,
Example 484,
Example 485,
15 Example 490,
Example 491,
Example 492,
Example 493,
Example 494,
20 Example 495,
Example 496,
Example 497,
Example 498,
Example 499,
25 Example 500,
Example 520,
Example 522,
Example 523,
Example 524,
30 Example 527,
Example 528,
Example 529,
Example 530,
Example 531,
35 Example 532,
Example 548, and
Example 549.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (II) are compounds wherein

M^1 is $N(R^4)$;

W is S;

5 Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 578,

Example 580,

10 Example 586,

Example 587,

Example 620,

Example 621,

Example 622,

15 Example 646,

Example 706,

Example 723,

Example 724,

Example 725,

20 Example 726,

Example 727,

Example 728,

Example 729,

Example 730,

25 Example 731,

Example 738,

Example 739,

Example 740,

Example 741,

30 Example 753,

Example 754,

Example 755,

Example 756,

Example 757,

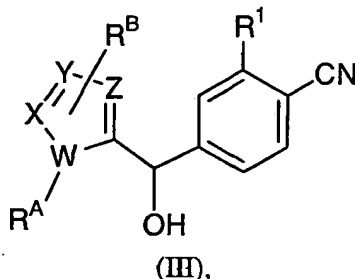
35 Example 758,

Example 759,

Example 779,

Example 781,
 Example 782,
 Example 783,
 Example 786,
 5 Example 787,
 Example 788,
 Example 788,
 Example 789,
 Example 790,
 10 Example 791,
 Example 807, and
 Example 808.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (III)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, 20 alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

25 W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (III) are compounds wherein

W is N;

30 Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (III) are compounds wherein

5 W is S;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,

5-(hydroxy(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile.

10 In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (III) are compounds wherein

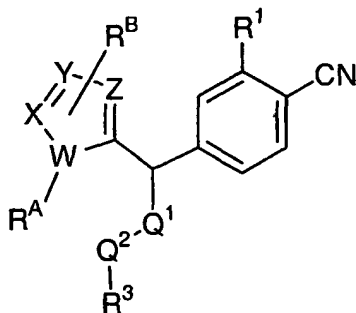
W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,

15 5-(hydroxy(3-pyridinyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (IV)



(IV),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

20 Q² is absent or alkylene;

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

25 R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L²; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are

30 C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q¹ is O;

W is N;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

(2-(9-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile,
5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphth-1-yl)benzonitrile,

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-((cyclohexylmethoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)-benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-quinoliny)-benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-quinoliny)-benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-isoquinoliny)-benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile,

4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

- 4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- methyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)benzoate,
- 5 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 10 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid,
- 15 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide,
- 4-(((2,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 20 4-(((2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 25 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-nicotinonitrile,
- 4-(((4-cyano-3-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 30 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile,
- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 35 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-(((2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-ethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 10 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-cyclohexylbenzonitrile,
- 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile,
- 15 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 2-(1-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-isoquinoliny)benzonitrile,
- 20 4-((benzyloxy)(1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 25 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-fluoro-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-benzonitrile,
- 30 5-(((3-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((4-(tert-butyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 35 5-(((3-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-(((4-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((4-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5 5-(((3-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl-
10 (1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-
(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((2,6-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
15 5-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((2-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
(2'-methyl-5-(((4-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-
20 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
(2'-methyl-5-(((3-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((2,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
25 methyl 4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)benzoate,
5-(((3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((2-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
30 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((4-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
5-(((3-methoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
35 (2'-methyl-5-(((2-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-(((3-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5 5-(((2-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)-methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((3,5-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 10 5-(((4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 15 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)-methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)-6-methylisophthalonitrile,
- 5-(((2'-cyano(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 20 methyl 3-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)benzoate,
- 5-(((3,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 25 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl)oxy)methyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(8-quinolinylmethoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 30 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)oxy)-methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((6-chloro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 35 5-(((4-isopropylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-(((3,4-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((4-(benzyloxy)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5 5-(((6-fluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-8-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((2,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((3,5-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 10 5-(((5-(tert-butyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((4-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 15 5-(((1,1'-biphenyl)-4-ylmethoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((5-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 20 5-(((4-chloro-2-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- methyl 5-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-furoate,
- 25 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- methyl 8-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-4H-1,3-benzodioxine-6-carboxylate,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((6-nitro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-8-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 30 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((5-acetyl-2-methoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 35 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-phenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-(((5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-methyl-3-isoxazolyl)methoxy)methyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2-methyl-1-naphthyl)methoxy)methyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 10 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2,3,5,6-tetramethylbenzyl)oxy)methyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)-methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 15 5-(((5,6-dichloro-3-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(2-naphthylmethoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 20 5-(((3-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((2-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 25 5-(((2,6-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 5-(((2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
- 4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)-benzamide,
- 30 methyl)-N-methylbenzamide,
- 4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide,
- 35 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

- 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(trifluoromethyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 2',4'-dichloro-5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 5 2-(1-benzothien-2-yl)-4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-benzonitrile,
 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(hydroxymethyl)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 2'-cyano-5'-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-
 10 biphenyl)-2-carboxylic acid,
 4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)-benzonitrile,
 4-(((3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)benzonitrile,
 15 4-(((4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)benzonitrile,
 4-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinoliny)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-benzoic acid,
 6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinoliny)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-
 20 nicotinamide,
 6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinoliny)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-nicotinic acid,
 4-(((3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridiny)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)benzonitrile,
 25 6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinoliny)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-nicotinonitrile,
 5-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 5-(((3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-
 30 (trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 5-(((4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,
 6-(((6-cyano-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile,
 35 4-(((3-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
 4-(((4-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-

benzonitrile,

4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)-benzoic acid,

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-chlorobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

5-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile,

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-azidobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,

methyl 6-(((6-cyano-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinate,

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

2',3'-dichloro-5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

6-(((2',3'-dichloro-6-cyano(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)-methyl)nicotinonitrile,

6-(((6-cyano-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile, and

4-((4-cyanophenoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q¹ is O;

W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-pyridinyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile,

Example 296,

Example 297,

Example 298,

Example 299,

Example 300,

Example 301,

Example 302,

Example 303,

Example 306,

Example 310,
Example 311,
Example 331,
Example 332,
5 Example 344,
Example 345,
Example 346,
Example 348,
Example 349,
10 Example 350,
Example 351,
Example 352,
Example 353,
Example 354,
15 Example 355,
Example 357,
Example 358,
Example 359,
Example 360,
20 Example 362,
Example 366,
Example 368,
Example 369,
Example 370,
25 Example 371,
Example 372,
Example 373,
Example 374,
Example 375,
30 Example 376,
Example 377,
Example 378,
Example 379,
Example 380,
35 Example 381,
Example 382,
Example 383,

Example 384,
Example 389,
Example 391,
Example 392,
5 Example 393,
Example 394,
Example 395,
Example 396,
Example 397,
10 Example 398,
Example 399,
Example 400,
Example 401,
Example 402,
15 Example 403,
Example 404,
Example 405,
Example 406,
Example 407,
20 Example 408,
Example 409,
Example 410,
Example 411,
Example 412,
25 Example 413,
Example 414,
Example 415,
Example 416,
Example 417,
30 Example 418,
Example 419,
Example 420,
Example 421,
Example 422,
35 Example 423,
Example 424,
Example 425,

Example 426,
Example 427,
Example 428,
Example 429,
5 Example 430,
Example 431,
Example 432,
Example 433,
Example 434,
10 Example 435,
Example 436,
Example 437,
Example 438,
Example 439,
15 Example 440,
Example 441,
Example 442,
Example 443,
Example 444,
20 Example 445,
Example 446,
Example 447,
Example 448,
Example 449,
25 Example 451,
Example 453,
Example 454,
Example 455,
Example 456,
30 Example 457,
Example 458,
Example 459,
Example 460,
Example 461,
35 Example 462,
Example 463,
Example 464,

Example 465,
Example 466,
Example 476,
Example 477,
5 Example 478,
Example 479,
Example 480,
Example 481,
Example 503,
10 Example 504,
Example 505,
Example 506,
Example 507,
Example 508,
15 Example 509,
Example 510,
Example 511,
Example 512,
Example 513,
20 Example 514,
Example 525,
Example 526,
Example 533,
Example 534,
25 Example 535,
Example 537,
Example 538,
Example 539,
Example 540,
30 Example 541,
Example 542, and
Example 547.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds
wherein

35 Q¹ is O;
W is S;
Y is N; and

X, and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

5-((benzyloxy)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

5 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile,

Example 552,

Example 553,

Example 554,

Example 555,

10 Example 556,

Example 557,

Example 558,

Example 559,

Example 563,

15 Example 567,

Example 568,

Example 589,

Example 590,

Example 602,

20 Example 603,

Example 604,

Example 606,

Example 607,

Example 608,

25 Example 609,

Example 610,

Example 611,

Example 612,

Example 613,

30 Example 615,

Example 616,

Example 617,

Example 618,

Example 619,

35 Example 623,

Example 625,

Example 626,

Example 627,
Example 628,
Example 629,
Example 630,
5 Example 631,
Example 632,
Example 633,
Example 634,
Example 635,
10 Example 636,
Example 637,
Example 638,
Example 639,
Example 640,
15 Example 645,
Example 647,
Example 648,
Example 649,
Example 650,
20 Example 651,
Example 652,
Example 653,
Example 654,
Example 655,
25 Example 656,
Example 657,
Example 658,
Example 659,
Example 660,
30 Example 661,
Example 662,
Example 663,
Example 664,
Example 665,
35 Example 666,
Example 667,
Example 668,

Example 669,
Example 670,
Example 671,
Example 672,
5 Example 673,
Example 674,
Example 675,
Example 676,
Example 677,
10 Example 678,
Example 679,
Example 680,
Example 681,
Example 682,
15 Example 683,
Example 684,
Example 685,
Example 686,
Example 687,
20 Example 688,
Example 689,
Example 690,
Example 691,
Example 692,
25 Example 693,
Example 694,
Example 695,
Example 696,
Example 697,
30 Example 698,
Example 699,
Example 700,
Example 701,
Example 702,
35 Example 703,
Example 704,
Example 705,

Example 707,
Example 709,
Example 710,
Example 711,
5 Example 712,
Example 713,
Example 714,
Example 715,
Example 716,
10 Example 717,
Example 718,
Example 719,
Example 720,
Example 721,
15 Example 722,
Example 732,
Example 733,
Example 734,
Example 735,
20 Example 736,
Example 737,
Example 762,
Example 763,
Example 764,
25 Example 765,
Example 766,
Example 767,
Example 768,
Example 769,
30 Example 770,
Example 771,
Example 772,
Example 773,
Example 784,
35 Example 785,
Example 792,
Example 793,

Example 794,
 Example 796,
 Example 797,
 Example 798,
 5 Example 799,
 Example 800,
 Example 801, and
 Example 806.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds
 10 wherein

Q^1 is $N(R^4)$;

W is N;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

15 Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)amino)methyl)(1,1'-
 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-
 benzonitrile,

20 5-(((1-benzoyl-4-piperidiny)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl-
 (1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-
 naphthyl)benzonitrile,

5-((benzylamino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-
 25 carbonitrile,

5-(((cyclohexylmethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

30 5-((((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-
 yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-((ethyl(4-nitrobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
 biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(ethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl-
 35 (1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(methyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-
 naphthyl)benzonitrile,

- 4-((butyl(4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenethylamino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((1-(4-cyanophenyl)ethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- methyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)methyl)benzoate,
- 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)benzoic acid,
- 4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-benzonitrile,
- 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)-N-methylbenzamide,
- ethyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate,
- 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)nicotinonitrile,
- methyl 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)methyl)nicotinate,
- N-(4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)phenyl)acetamide,
- benzyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate,
- 4-(((1-benzyl-4-piperidiny)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
- tert-butyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate,
- 4-(((1-benzoyl-4-piperidiny)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-methyl)benzamide,

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(((1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4-pyridinyl)methyl)-amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,

5 4-((4-cyanoanilino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile,
and

4-((3-cyanoanilino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

10 Q^1 is $N(R^4)$;

W is $N=C(H)$;

X, Y, and Z are $C(H)$.

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 304,

15 Example 305,

Example 308,

Example 309,

Example 312,

Example 313,

20 Example 314,

Example 315,

Example 316,

Example 317,

Example 318,

25 Example 319,

Example 320,

Example 321,

Example 323,

Example 324,

30 Example 325,

Example 326,

Example 327,

Example 330,

Example 333,

35 Example 334,

Example 335,

Example 336,

Example 337,
Example 338,
Example 339,
Example 340,
5 Example 341,
Example 342,
Example 343,
Example 452,
Example 544, and
10 Example 545.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds
wherein

Q^1 is $N(R^4)$;
W is S;
15 Y is N; and
X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
Example 561,
Example 562,
20 Example 565,
Example 566,
Example 569,
Example 570,
Example 571,
25 Example 572,
Example 573,
Example 574,
Example 575,
Example 576,
30 Example 577,
Example 579,
Example 581,
Example 582,
Example 583,
35 Example 584,
Example 585,
Example 588,

Example 591,
Example 592,
Example 593,
Example 594,
5 Example 595,
Example 596,
Example 597,
Example 598,
Example 599,
10 Example 600,
Example 601,
Example 708,
Example 747,
Example 748,
15 Example 749,
Example 750,
Example 751,
Example 752,
Example 803, and
20 Example 804.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;
W is N;
25 Y is N; and
X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)sulfanyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-
benzonitrile,
30 and
4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)sulfonyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)-
benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein
35 Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;
W is $N=C(H)$; and
X, Y, and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
Example 347, and
Example 356.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds

5 wherein

Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;

W is S;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

10 Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,
Example 605, and
Example 614.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds

wherein

15 Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;

W is N;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

20 A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,
4-cyano-N-((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-
benzenesulfonamide.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds

wherein

Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;

25 W is $N=C(H)$; and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,
Example 543.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds

30 wherein

Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;

W is S;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

35 A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,
Example 802.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q^1 is absent;

W is N;

5 Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to, (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile, and

10 tert-butyl 1-((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4-piperidinylcarbamate.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q^1 is absent;

15 W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 307, and

Example 546.

20 In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (IV) are compounds wherein

Q^1 is absent;

W is S;

Y is N; and

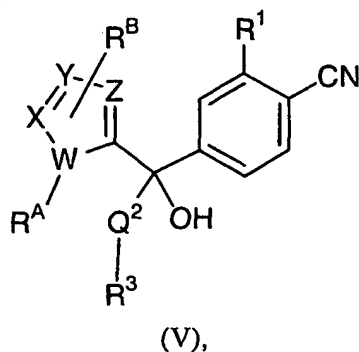
25 X and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 564, and

Example 805.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (V)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl,
5 alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is $C(H)=C(H)$, X is N, and Y and Z are $C(H)$; or

W is $C(H)=N$ or $N=C(H)$, wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are $C(H)$; or

10 W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is $C(H)$, and the remainder are $C(H)$ or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (V) are compounds wherein

W is N;

15 Y is N; and

X and Z are $C(H)$.

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

5-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile,

20 5-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-
biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile, and

4-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (V) are compounds
25 wherein

W is $N=C(H)$; and

X, Y, and Z are $C(H)$.

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 385,

30 Example 386, and

Example 387.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (V) are compounds
wherein

W is S;

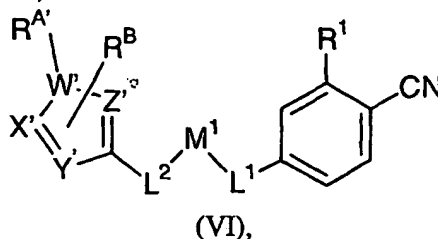
35 Y is N; and

X and Z are $C(H)$.

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

Example 641,
Example 642, and
Example 643.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (VI)



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

W' is N or S; and

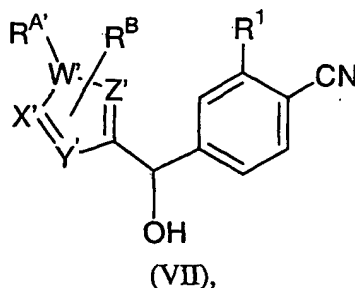
one of X', Y', or Z' is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

R^{A'} is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, and a nitrogen protecting group; and

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy;

with the proviso that R^{A'} is present when and only when W' is N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (VII)



or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

W' is N or S; and

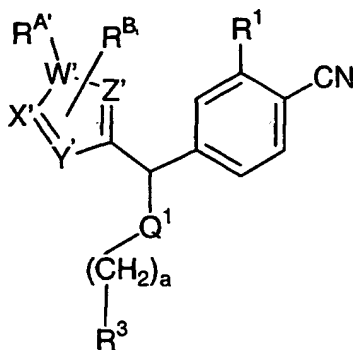
one of X', Y', or Z' is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

R^{A'} is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, and a nitrogen protecting group; and

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy;

with the proviso that R^{A'} is present when and only when W' is N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (VIII)



(VIII),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

a is zero to six;

5 W' is N or S; and

one of X', Y', or Z' is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

R^{A'} is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, and a nitrogen protecting group; and

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl,
10 alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy;

with the proviso that R^{A'} is present when and only when W' is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (VIII) are compounds wherein Q¹ is O;

15 W' is N;

Y' is N; and

X' and Z' are C(H).

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)-2-(1-
20 naphthyl)benzonitrile.

In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (VIII) are compounds wherein

Q¹ is O;

W' is S; and

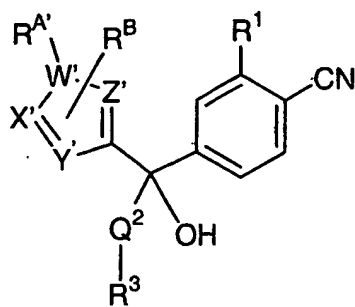
25 X', Y', and Z' are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to,

5-((benzyloxy)(3-thienyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile, and

6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-thienyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (IX)



(IX),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

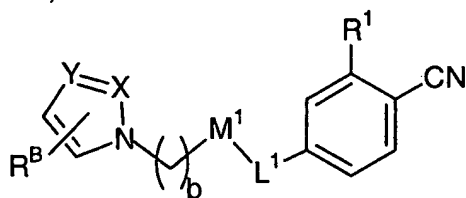
W' is N or S; and

5 one of X', Y', or Z' is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

R^{A'} is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyl, and a nitrogen protecting group; and

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, 10 carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; with the proviso that R^{A'} is present when and only when W' is N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (X)



(X),

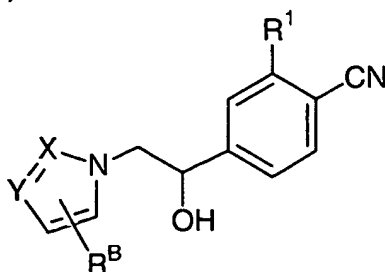
15 or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

b is two to six;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, 20 carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

one of X and Y is C(H) and the other is C(H) or N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (XI)

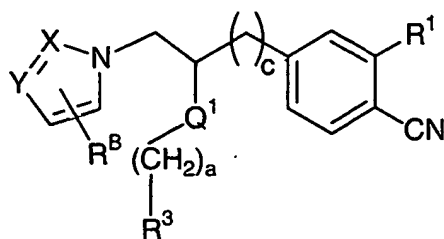


(XI),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and one of X and Y is C(H) and the other is C(H) or N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (XII)



(XII),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

a is zero to six;

c is zero to two;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and one of X and Y is C(H) and the other is C(H) or N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (XII) are compounds wherein c is zero;

X is C(H);

Y is N; and

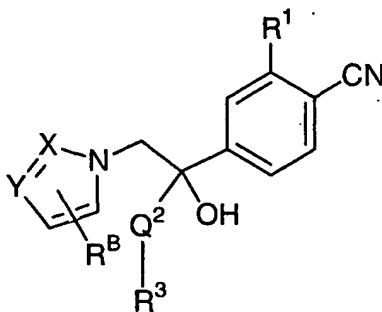
Q^1 is O.

A compound which supports this embodiment includes, but is not limited to,

5-(1-(benzyloxy)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of

formula (XIII)



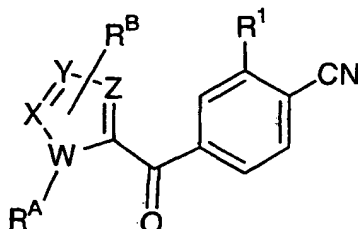
(XIII),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

5 one of X and Y is C(H) and the other is C(H) or N.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses compounds of formula (XIV)



(XIV),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

10 R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

15 W is $C(H)=C(H)$, X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is $C(H)=N$ or $N=C(H)$, wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X , Y and Z are C(H); or

W is N or S, one of X , Y , or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

20 with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (XIV) are compounds wherein W is N;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

25 Compounds which support this embodiment include, but are not limited to, (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile, 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-2-(8-quinoliny)benzonitrile, and 5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile.

30 In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (XIV) are compounds wherein

W is $N=C(H)$; and

X , Y , and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment are

Example 367,

Example 501, and

Example 502.

5 In another preferred embodiment of compounds of formula (XIV) are compounds wherein

W is S; and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

Compounds which support this embodiment are

10 Example 624,

Example 760, and

Example 761.

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a
15 compound of formula (I).

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (II).

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a
20 compound of formula (III).

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (IV).

25 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (V).

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a
30 compound of formula (VI).

 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (VII).

35 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (VIII).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (IX).

5 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (X).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XI).

10 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XII).

15 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XIII).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method of inhibiting farnesyltransferase comprising administering a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XIV).

20 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (I).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (II).

25 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (III).

30 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (IV).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (V).

35 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (VI).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (VII).

5 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (VIII).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (IX).

10 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (X).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XI).

15 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XII).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XIII).

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a method for treating cancer in a mammal in recognized need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a pharmaceutically acceptable amount of a compound of formula (XIV).

25 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (I) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (II) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (III) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (IV) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (V) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

35 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (VI) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (VII) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (VIII) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (IX) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (X) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (XI) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (XII) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (XIII) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15 In another embodiment, the instant invention discloses a compound of formula (XIV) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Detailed Description of The Invention

20 The instant invention provides substituted phenyl farnesyltransferase inhibitors. As used in the specification, the following terms have the meanings indicated.

The term "alkanoyl," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, or a substituted alkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl, as defined herein.

25 The term "alkoxy," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, or a substituted alkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl," as used herein, refers to an ester group; e.g., an alkoxy group as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl, as defined herein.

30 The term "alkenyl," as used herein, refers to a monovalent straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical having from two to six carbons and at least one carbon-carbon double bond.

The term "alkenylene," as used herein, refers to a divalent straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical having from two to six carbons and at least one carbon-carbon double bond.

35 The term "alkyl," as used herein, refers to a saturated, monovalent straight or branched chain hydrocarbon having from one to six carbons.

The term "alkylene," as used herein, refers to a divalent straight or branched chain saturated hydrocarbon diradical having from one to six carbons.

The term "alkylsulfonyl," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group, as defined herein, or a substituted alkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "alkynyl," as used herein, refers to a monovalent straight or branched chain hydrocarbon group having from two to six carbons and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond.

The term "alkynylene," as used herein, refers to a divalent straight or branched chain hydrocarbon group having from two to six carbons and at least one carbon-carbon triple bond.

The term "amino," as used herein, refers to $-NH_2$ or derivatives thereof formed by independent replacement of one or both hydrogen atoms thereon with a substituent or substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, and an amino protecting group.

The term "aminosulfonyl," as used herein, refers to an amino group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

The terms "amino protecting group," or "nitrogen protecting group," as used herein, refer to selectively introducible and removable groups which protect amino groups against undesirable side reactions during synthetic procedures. Examples of amino protecting groups include methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, trichloroethoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, phenylacetyl, formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), para-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, phthaloyl, succinyl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), methanesulfonyl, para-toluenesulfonyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, and the like. Preferred nitrogen protecting groups of the instant invention are benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz), formyl, acetyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, benzoyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), and triphenylmethyl (trityl).

The term "aryl," as used herein, refers to groups containing at least one aromatic, carbocyclic ring. Aryl groups of the instant invention are exemplified by phenyl, naphthyl, dihydronaphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl, anthracenyl, acenaphthylenyl, dihydroacenaphthylenyl, and the like. The aryl groups of the instant invention can be optionally substituted with one, two, three, four, or five radicals independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyl, nitro, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, oxo,

thioalkoxy, phenyl, heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, and triazinyl, and heterocycloalkyl selected from the group consisting of tetrahydrofuranyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, and thiomorpholinyl. The phenyl, the heteroaryl, and the heterocycloalkyl groups optionally substituting the aryl groups of the instant invention are attached to the aryl groups through either a covalent bond, an alkyl group, an oxygen atom, or a carbonyl group, as defined herein. The phenyl, the heteroaryl, and the heterocycloalkyl groups optionally substituting the aryl groups of the instant invention can also be further substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, carboxyl, azido, carboxaldehyde, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy.

The term "arylalkyl," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkyl group, as defined herein.

The term "arylsulfonyl," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "aryloyl," as used herein, refers to an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "azido," as used herein, refers to $-N_3$.

The term "carbonyl," as used herein, refers to $-C(O)-$.

The term "carboxamido," as used herein, refers to an amide; e.g., an amino group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "carboxyl," as used herein, refers to $-CO_2H$ or a derivative thereof formed by replacement of the hydrogen atom thereon by a carboxyl protecting group.

The term "carboxyl protecting group," as used herein, refers to selectively introducible and removable groups which protect carboxyl groups against undesirable side reactions during synthetic procedures and includes all conventional carboxyl protecting groups. Examples of carboxyl groups include methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl, n-butyl, tert-butyl, phenyl, naphthyl, benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), para-nitrobenzyl, para-methoxybenzyl, acetylmethyl, benzoylmethyl, para-nitrobenzoylmethyl, para-bromobenzoylmethyl, 2-tetrahydropyranyl 2-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, methoxymethyl, methoxyethoxymethyl, arylalkoxyalkyl benzyloxymethyl 1,1-dimethyl-2-propenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, allyl, and the like. Preferred carboxyl protecting groups of the instant invention are alkyl and arylalkyl.

The term "cyano," as used herein, refers to $-CN$.

The term "cycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a monovalent saturated cyclic hydrocarbon group of three to seven carbons. The cycloalkyl groups of the instant invention

can be optionally substituted with one, two, three, or four substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, amino, alkoxy, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxaldehyde, carboxyl, halo, hydroxyl, phenyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, and oxo.

The phenyl, the heteroaryl, and the heterocycloalkyl groups optionally substituting the cycloalkyl groups of the instant invention can also be further substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, carboxyl, azido, carboxaldehyde, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy.

The term "cycloalkylalkyl," as used herein, refers to a cycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkyl group, as defined herein.

The term "cycloalkyloyl," as used herein, refers to a cycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "cycloalkylsulfonyl," as used herein, refers to a cycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

The terms "halo" or "halide," as used herein, refer to F, Cl, Br, or I.

The term "heteroaryl," as used herein, refers to cyclic, aromatic five- and six-membered groups, wherein at least one atom is selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, and the remaining atoms are carbon. The five-membered rings have two double bonds, and the six-membered rings have three double bonds. Heteroaryls of the instant invention are exemplified by furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, triazinyl, and the like. The heteroaryl groups of the instant invention are connected to the parent molecular group through a carbon atom in the ring or, as exemplified by imidazole and pyrazolyl, through either a carbon atom or nitrogen atom in the ring. The heteroaryl groups of the instant invention can be optionally substituted with one, two, or three radicals independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyl, nitro, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, oxo, thioalkoxy, a nitrogen protecting group, phenyl, and a heterocycloalkyl selected from the group consisting of tetrahydrofuranyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, and thiomorpholinyl. The phenyl and the heterocycloalkyl groups optionally substituting the heteroaryl groups of the instant invention are attached to the heteroaryl through either a covalent bond, an alkyl group, an oxygen, or a carbonyl group, as defined herein. The phenyl and the heterocycloalkyl groups optionally substituting the heteroaryl groups of the instant invention can also be further substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, carboxyl, azido, carboxaldehyde, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy. The heteroaryl groups of the instant invention can also be fused to a

phenyl ring, in which case the heteroaryl group can be connected to the parent molecular group through either the heteroaryl part or the phenyl part of the fused ring system. Heteroaryl groups of this type are exemplified by quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, and the like.

5 The term "heteroarylalkyl," as used herein, refers to a heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkyl group, as defined herein.

 The term "heteroarylloyl," as used herein, refers to a heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein.

 The term "heteroarylsulfonyl," as used herein, refers to a heteroaryl group, as defined
10 herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

 The term "heterocycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to cyclic, non-aromatic, four-, five-, six-, or seven-membered groups containing at least one atom selected from the group consisting of oxygen, nitrogen, and sulfur. The four-membered rings have zero double bonds, the five-membered rings have zero or one double bonds, and the six- and seven-
15 membered rings have zero, one, or two double bonds. Heterocycloalkyl groups of the instant invention are exemplified by dihydropyridinyl, imidazoliny, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, piperidinyl, thiomorpholinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxanyl. The heterocycloalkyl groups of the instant invention can be attached through a carbon atom or nitrogen atom in the ring. The heterocycloalkyls of the
20 instant invention can be optionally substituted one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyl, a nitrogen protecting group, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, oxo, phenyl, and heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, and triazinyl. The phenyl and the heteroaryl groups optionally substituting the
25 heterocycloalkyl groups of the instant invention can be attached through a covalent bond, an alkyl group, an oxygen atom, or a carbonyl group. The phenyl and the heteroaryl groups optionally substituting the heterocycloalkyl groups of the instant invention can also be further
30 substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxy, carboxyl, azido, carboxaldehyde, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy. The term "heterocycloalkyl" also includes bicyclic groups in which the heterocycloalkyl ring is fused to a phenyl group, in which case the heterocycloalkyl group
35 can be connected to the parent molecular group through either the heterocycloalkyl part or the phenyl part of the fused ring system. Heterocycloalkyl groups of this type are

exemplified by 1,3-benzodioxanyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl, 2,4-dihydro-2H-1,4-benzoxazinyl, and the like.

5 The term "heterocycloalkylalkyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkyl group, as defined herein.

The term "heterocycloalkyloyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein.

10 The term "heterocycloalkylsulfonyl," as used herein, refers to a heterocycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfonyl group, as defined herein.

The term "hydroxyalkyl," as used herein, refers to a hydroxyl group attached to the parent molecular group through an alkyl group, as defined herein.

15 The term "hydroxyl," as used herein, refers to -OH or a derivative thereof formed by replacement of the hydrogen atom thereon with a hydroxyl protecting group.

The term "hydroxyl protecting group," as used herein, refers to selectively introducible and removable groups which protect hydroxyl groups against undesirable side reactions during synthetic procedures. Examples of hydroxyl protecting groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 20 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, diphenylmethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-furfuryloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, formyl, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, methoxyacetyl, phenoxyacetyl, benzoyl, methyl, tert-butyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-propenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, allyl, benzyl, para-methoxybenzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), tetrahydrofuryl methoxymethyl, 25 methylthiomethyl, benzyloxymethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, methanesulfonyl, para-toluenesulfonyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, and the like. Preferred hydroxyl protecting groups for the instant invention are acetyl, benzyl (Bn), benzoyl (Bz), and tert-butyl.

30 The term "oxo," as used herein, refers to a group formed by the replacement of two hydrogen atoms on the same carbon atom with a single oxygen atom.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy," as used herein, refers to a perfluoroalkyl group attached to the parent group through an oxygen atom.

35 The term "perfluoroalkyl," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group in which all of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced with fluoride atoms.

The compounds of the instant invention can exist as pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt," as used herein, refers to salts or

zwitterionic forms of the compounds of the instant invention which are water or oil-soluble or dispersible, which are suitable for treatment of diseases without undue toxicity, irritation, and allergic response, which are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and which are effective for their intended use. The salts can be prepared during the final isolation and purification of the compounds or separately by reacting an amino group with a suitable acid. Representative acid addition salts include acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, formate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethansulfonate (isethionate), lactate, maleate, mesitylenesulfonate, methanesulfonate, naphthylenesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, trichloroacetic, trifluoroacetic, phosphate, glutamate, bicarbonate, para-toluenesulfonate, and undecanoate. Also, amino groups in the compounds of the instant invention can be quaternized with as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates; decyl, lauryl, myristyl, and stearyl chlorides, bromides, and iodides; benzyl and phenethyl bromides. Examples of acids which can be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulphuric, and phosphoric and organic acids such as oxalic, maleic, succinic, and citric.

Basic addition salts can be prepared during the final isolation and purification of the compounds by reacting a carboxyl group with a suitable base such as the hydroxide, carbonate, or bicarbonate of a metal cation or with ammonia or an organic primary, secondary or tertiary amine. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts cations based on lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and aluminum and nontoxic quaternary ammonia and amine cations such as ammonium, tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, diethylamine, ethylamine, tributylamine, pyridine, N,N-dimethylaniline, N-methylpiperidine, N-methylmorpholine, dicyclohexylamine, procaine, dibenzylamine, N,N-dibenzylphenethylamine, 1-phenamine, and N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine. Other representative organic amines useful for the formation of base addition salts include ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, piperidine, and piperazine.

The compounds of the instant invention can also exist as pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug," as used herein, refers to those prodrugs of the compounds of the present invention which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals with undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response, and the like, commensurate with a

reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and effective for their intended use, as well as the zwitterionic forms, where possible, of the compounds of the instant invention.

The term "prodrug," as used herein, represents compounds which are rapidly transformed *in vivo* to parent compounds of formulas (I)-(XIII), for example, by hydrolysis in blood.

The term "substituted alkyl," as used herein, refers to an alkyl group substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkoxy, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkoxy, amino, carboxaldehyde, cycloalkyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, oxo, phenyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heteroaryl.

10 The term "sulfonyl," as used herein, refers to -SO₂-.

Asymmetric centers exist in the compounds of the instant invention. The instant invention contemplates stereoisomers and mixtures thereof. Individual stereoisomers of compounds are prepared by synthesis from starting materials containing the chiral centers or by preparation of mixtures of enantiomeric products followed by separation such as
15 conversion to a mixture of diastereomers followed by separation or recrystallization, chromatographic techniques, or direct separation of the enantiomers on chiral chromatographic columns. Starting compounds of particular stereochemistry are either commercially available or are made by the methods described below and resolved by techniques well-known in the art.

20 Tautomers can exist in the compounds of the instant invention. The instant invention contemplates tautomers due to proton shifts from one atom to another atom of the same molecule generating two distinct compounds which are in equilibrium with each other.

The term "tautomer" as used herein refers to a proton shift from one atom of a molecule to another atom of the same molecule to provide two or more structurally distinct
25 compounds which are in equilibrium with each other.

According to methods of treatment, the compounds of the instant invention can be useful for the prevention of metastases from the tumors described above either when used alone or in combination with radiotherapy and/or other chemotherapeutic treatments conventionally administered to patients for treating cancer. When using the compounds of
30 the instant invention for chemotherapy, the specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient will depend upon factors such as the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the particular compound used; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex, and diet of the patient; the time of administration; the route of administration; the rate of excretion of the compound
35 employed; the duration of treatment; and drugs used in combination with or coincidentally with the compound used. For example, when used in the treatment of solid tumors, compounds of the instant invention can be administered with chemotherapeutic agents such as alpha

interferon, COMP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, methotrexate, and prednisone), etoposide, mBACOD (methotrexate, bleomycin, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, vincristine, and dexamethasone), PRO-MACE/MOPP (prednisone, methotrexate (w/leucovin rescue), doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide, taxol, etoposide/mechlorethamine, vincristine, prednisone, and procarbazine), vincristine, vinblastine, angiostatin, TNP-470, pentosan polysulfate, platelet factor 4, angiostatin, LM-609, SU-101, CM-101, Techgalan, thalidomide, SP-PG, and the like. For example, a tumor may be treated conventionally with surgery, radiation or chemotherapy and a compound of the instant invention with subsequent compound administration of the compound to extend the dormancy of micrometastases and to stabilize and inhibit the growth of any residual primary tumor.

The compounds of the instant invention can be administered orally, parenterally, osmotically (nasal sprays), rectally, vaginally, or topically in unit dosage formulations containing carriers, adjuvants, diluents, vehicles, or combinations thereof. The term "parenteral" includes infusion as well as subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, and intrasternal injection.

Parenterally administered aqueous or oleaginous suspensions of the compounds of the instant invention can be formulated with dispersing, wetting, or suspending agents. The injectable preparation can also be an injectable solution or suspension in a diluent or solvent. Among the acceptable diluents or solvents employed are water, saline, Ringer's solution, buffers, dilute acids or bases, dilute amino acid solutions, monoglycerides, diglycerides, fatty acids such as oleic acid, and fixed oils such as monoglycerides or diglycerides.

The chemotherapeutic effect of parenterally administered compounds can be prolonged by slowing their absorption. One way to slow the absorption of a particular compound is administering injectable depot forms comprising suspensions of crystalline, amorphous, or otherwise water-insoluble forms of the compound. The rate of absorption of the compound is dependent on its rate of dissolution which is, in turn, dependent on its physical state. Another way to slow absorption of a particular compound is administering injectable depot forms comprising the compound as an oleaginous solution or suspension. Yet another way to slow absorption of a particular compound is administering injectable depot forms comprising microcapsule matrices of the compound trapped within liposomes, microemulsions, or biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide, polyorthoesters or polyanhydrides. Depending on the ratio of drug to polymer and the composition of the polymer, the rate of drug release can be controlled.

Transdermal patches also provide controlled delivery of the compounds. The rate of absorption can be slowed by using rate controlling membranes or by trapping the compound within a polymer matrix or gel. Conversely, absorption enhancers can be used to increase absorption.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In these solid dosage forms, the active compound can optionally comprise diluents such as sucrose, lactose, starch, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates, polyamide powder, tableting lubricants, and tableting aids such as magnesium stearate or microcrystalline cellulose. Capsules, tablets and pills can also comprise buffering agents; and tablets and pills can be prepared with enteric coatings or other release-controlling coatings. Powders and sprays can also contain excipients such as talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicate, polyamide powder, or mixtures thereof. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons or substitutes therefor.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs comprising inert diluents such as water. These compositions can also comprise adjuvants such as wetting, emulsifying, suspending, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Topical dosage forms include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants, and transdermal patches. The compound is mixed under sterile conditions with a carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers. These dosage forms can also include excipients such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof. Suppositories for rectal or vaginal administration can be prepared by mixing the compounds of the instant invention with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter or polyethylene glycol, each of which is solid at ordinary temperature but fluid in the rectum or vagina. Ophthalmic formulations comprising eye drops, eye ointments, powders, and solutions are also contemplated as being within the scope of the instant invention.

The total daily dose of the compounds of the instant invention administered to a host in single or divided doses can be in amounts from about 0.1 to about 200 mg/kg body weight or preferably from about 0.25 to about 100 mg/kg body weight. Single dose compositions can contain these amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose.

Determination of Biological Activity

Farnesyltransferase Inhibition

Farnesyltransferase (FTase) or geranylgeranyltransferase I (GGTase I) fractions were isolated from bovine brains and purified by a series of methods which separate FTase from GGTase I and GGTase I from GGTase II. The methods involved a partial purification of all three enzymes by precipitation from a beef brain homogenate with 30% to 50% saturated

(NH₄)₂SO₄ followed by chromatography on DEAE Sepharose. A Hydrophobic Interaction Chromatography (HIC) media, Fractogel-Phenyl (EM Industries) was used to separate FTase from GGTase; and chromatography of each enzyme on MonoQ (Pharmacia) resulted in further purification of the enzymes. The catalytic purity of each enzyme was assayed separately with substrate acceptor proteins specific for that enzyme. After quickly freezing in liquid nitrogen, the various prenyl transferases were stored at -80 °C.

Bovine FTase was assayed at 37 °C for 30 minutes in a volume of 100 µL containing 44 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 26 mM MgCl₂, 4.4 mM DTT, 18 mM KCl, 0.009% Triton X-100, 256 nM [³H]-farnesyl pyrophosphate, triammonium salt ([³H]-FPP, 759 GBq/mmol, New England Nuclear), 100 nM biotin-K-ras peptide (American Peptide Company), and FTase (12.5 µg/mL total protein). Reactions are initiated by the addition of FTase and stopped by the addition of 75 µL of a 1.43 mg/mL suspension of streptavidin SPA (Scintillation Proximity Assay) beads (Amersham) in 0.2M sodium phosphate, pH 4, containing 1.5M MgCl₂, 0.5% BSA and 0.05% sodium azide. The quenched reactions stood for 1 hour before analysis in a Packard TopCount scintillation counter. Purified compounds were dissolved in 100% ethanol and diluted 10-fold into the assay. The percent inhibition of the compounds of the instant invention at 10⁻⁶ M was then measured.

The percent inhibition of representative compounds of the instant invention are shown in Table 1.

Table 1
Inhibitory Potencies of Representative Compounds

Example	% Inhibition at 10^{-6} M	Example	% Inhibition at 10^{-6} M
4	88	142	94
5	91	143	97
6	61	144	96
7	92	145	97
8	100	146	93
9	64	147	96
10	94	148	95
11	94	149	93
12	100	150	93
13	100	151	94
14	100	152	89
15	100	153	92
16	100	154	95
17	100	155	92
18	100	156	92
19	100	157	97
23	100	158	95
24	100	159	91
25	100	160	96
26	100	161	96
27	100	162	94
28	100	163	84
29	100	164	99
30	100	168	96
31	100	169	70
32	93	170	85
33	100	171	75
34	100	172	85
35	100	173	80
36	100	175	75
37	100	177	77

38	100	178	90
39	100	179	93
40	100	180	95
41	100	181	93
42	100	182	89
43	100	183	90
44	100	184	95
45	100	185	85
46	100	186	85
47	100	187	93
48	100	188	92
49	62	189	95
50	100	190	90
51	100	191	99
52	100	193	91
53	100	194	97
54	100	195	98
55	100	196	90
56	100	197	93
57	100	198	94
58	100	199	89
59	100	200	99
60	96	201	99
61	100	202	92
62	100	203	86
63	100	204	96
64	100	205	90
65	100	206	88
66	100	207	91
67	100	208	95
68	100	209	93
69	100	210	48
70	100	211	30
71	100	212	10

72	100	213	41
73	100	214	20
74	100	215	29
75	100	216	27
76	100	217	71
77	100	225	50
80	12	226	100
81	14	227	100
82	87	228	100
85	46	229	100
86	86	230	100
87	89	231	100
90	90	232	100
91	94	233	100
92	53	234	100
93	58	235	100
100	83	236	93
105	82	237	100
109	100	240	95
110	96	241	98
111	100	242	98
112	100	243	82
113	90	244	90
114	99	245	90
115	89	246	90
116	99	247	95
117	90	248	98
118	90	249	98
119	93	250	99
120	90	251	99
121	96	256	94
122	94	260	90
123	97	262	100

124	90	263	100
125	97	264	100
126	92	265	100
127	93	266	100
128	94	267	100
129	93	268	100
130	97	269	100
131	95	270	100
132	94	271	100
133	97	273	100
134	93	274	100
135	94	275	100
136	95	276	100
137	96	277	95
138	92	278	99
139	97	279	99
140	94	280	98
141	95	281	98
		289	75

Representative compounds of the instant invention were also tested for cardiovascular liability (see *Journal of Cardiovascular Pharmacology*, 607-618: 37 (2001)). Example 291 was shown to possess an improved electrophysiological profile.

As shown by the data in Table 1, the compounds of the instant invention, including but not limited to those specified in the examples, are useful for the treatment of diseased caused or exasperated by farnesyltransferase. As farnesyltransferase inhibitors, these compounds are useful in the treatment of both primary and metastatic solid tumors and carcinomas of the breast; colon; rectum; lung; oropharynx; hypopharynx; esophagus; stomach; pancreas; liver; gallbladder; bile ducts; small intestine; urinary tract (kidney, bladder, and urothelium); female genital tract (cervix, uterus, and ovaries); male genital tract (prostate, seminal vesicles, and testes); endocrine glands (thyroid, adrenal, and pituitary); skin (hemangiomas, melanomas, and sarcomas); tumors of the brain, nerves, and eyes; meninges (astrocytomas, gliomas, glioblastomas, retinoblastomas, neuromas, neuroblastomas, and meningiomas); solid tumors arising from hematopoietic malignancies (leukemias and chloromas); plasmacytomas; plaques; tumors of mycosis fungoides; cutaneous T-cell lymphoma/leukemia; lymphomas including Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's

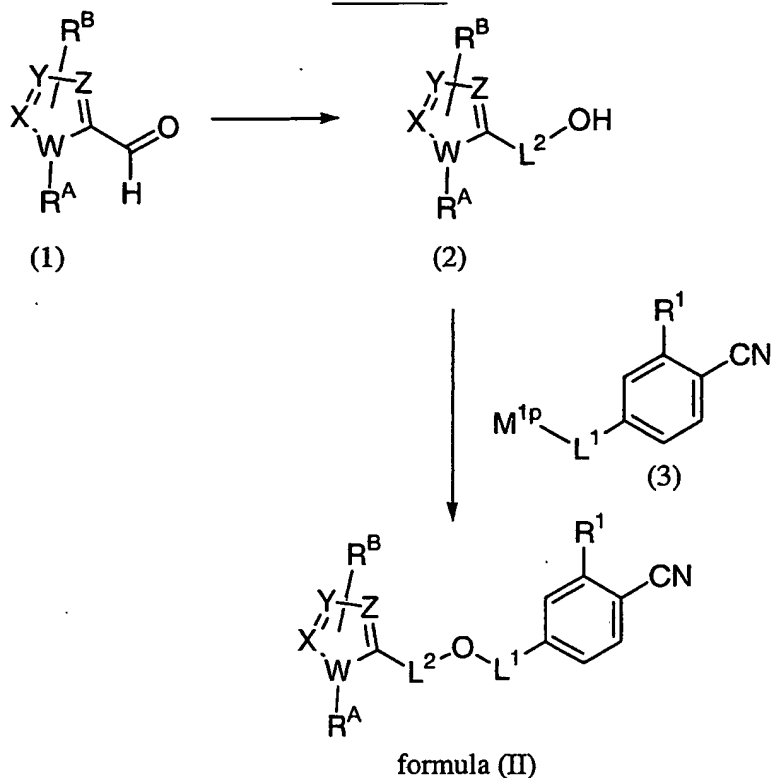
lymphomas; prophylaxis of autoimmune diseases (rheumatoid, immune and degenerative arthritis); ocular diseases (diabetic retinopathy, retinopathy of prematurity, corneal graft rejection, retrolental fibroplasia, neovascular glaucoma, rubeosis, retinal neovascularization due to macular degeneration, and hypoxia); skin diseases (psoriasis, hemangiomas and
 5 capillary proliferation within atherosclerotic plaques).

Synthetic Methods

The compounds and processes of the instant invention will be better understood in connection with the following synthetic schemes which illustrate methods by which the
 10 compounds can be prepared. The compounds of the instant invention can be prepared by a variety of synthetic routes. Representative procedures are shown below in Schemes 1-19. The groups a, b, c, A¹, L¹, L², M¹, Q¹, Q², R^a, R^b, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, W, W', X, X', Y, Y', Z, and Z' are defined above, and the groups M^{1p}, Q^{1p}, and Q^{2p} are defined below. It will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that the compounds can be synthesized by
 15 substitution of the appropriate reactants and agents in the syntheses shown below. It will also be apparent to one skilled in the art that the selective protection and deprotection steps, as well as the order of the steps themselves, can be carried out in varying order, depending on the nature of a, b, c, A¹, L¹, L², M¹, Q¹, Q², R^a, R^b, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, W, W', X, X', Y, Y', Z, and Z' to successfully complete the syntheses of compounds of the instant invention.

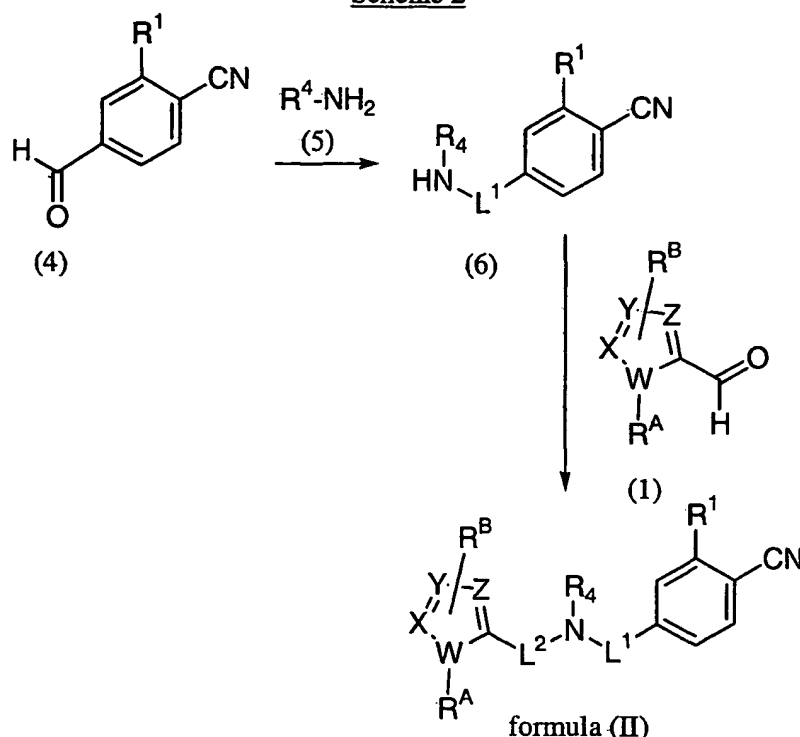
Abbreviations which have been used in the descriptions of the schemes and the
 20 examples that follow are: OAc for acetate; PyBop for benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(pyrrolidino)phosphoniumhexafluorophosphate; DMAP for 4-(N,N-dimethylamino)pyridine; DME for dimethoxyethane; DMF for N,N-dimethylformamide; DMSO for dimethylsulfoxide; EDC for 1-(3-(dimethylamino)propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
 25 hydrochloride; HOBt for 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate; HPLC for high pressure liquid chromatography; LDA for lithium diisopropylamide; MTBE for methyl tert-butyl ether; TEA for triethylamine; TFA for trifluoroacetic acid; and THF for tetrahydrofuran.

Scheme 1



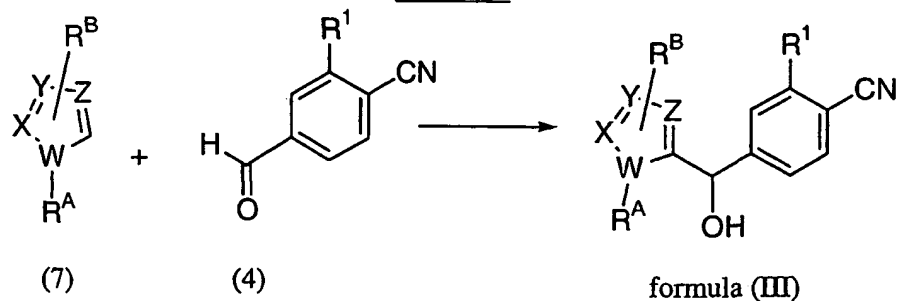
As shown in Scheme 1, compounds of formula (1) can be converted to compounds of formula (2), wherein L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene, by treatment of the former with an organometallic nucleophile in a solvent such as THF, dioxane, MTBE, or diethyl ether. Representative organometallic nucleophiles include Grignard reagents, organolithium reagents, organozinc reagents, and organocadmium reagents. The reaction temperature is about -78°C to about 35°C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 4 hours. Compounds of formula (1) can be converted to compounds of formula (2), wherein L^2 is alkylene, by treatment of the former with a reducing agent in a solvent such as THF, dioxane, or diethyl ether. Representative reducing agents include LiAlH_4 and NaBH_4 . The reaction temperature is about -78°C to about 35°C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 4 hours. Compounds of formula (2) can be converted to compounds of formula (II) by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (3), wherein M^{1p} is an M^1 precursor such as halo, in the presence of silver(I) oxide in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, or chloroform. The reaction temperature is about 20°C to about 40°C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 6 to about 48 hours.

Scheme 2



As shown in Scheme 2, compounds of formula (4) can be converted to compounds of formula (6) by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (5) in the presence of a reducing agent such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, sodium borohydride, or borane-pyridine in a solvent such as 1,2-dichloroethane, dichloromethane, chloroform, or carbon tetrachloride. The reaction temperature is about 0 °C to about 40 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 6 to about 24 hours. Compounds of formula (6) can be converted to compounds of formula (II) by condensation of the former with compounds of formula (1) as described in Scheme 1.

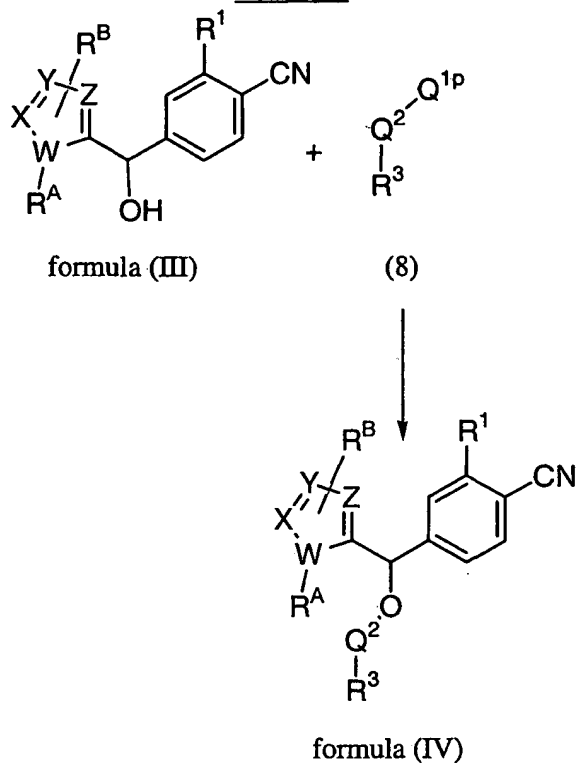
Scheme 3



As shown in Scheme 3, compounds of formula (7) can be converted to compounds of formula (III) by sequential treatment of the former with a base such as tert-butyllithium, n-butyllithium, and lithium hexamethyldisilazide and compounds of formula (4) in a solvent

such as THF, MTBE, or diethyl ether. The reaction temperature is about -78 °C to about 0 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 2 hours. Compounds of formula (III) can be oxidized to compounds of formula (IIIa) by treatment of the same with an oxidizing agent such as manganese dioxide, potassium permanganate, potassium dichromate, or Jones reagent in a solvent such as dioxane, acetone, THF, or dichloromethane. The reaction temperature is about 0 °C to about 100 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 12 hours.

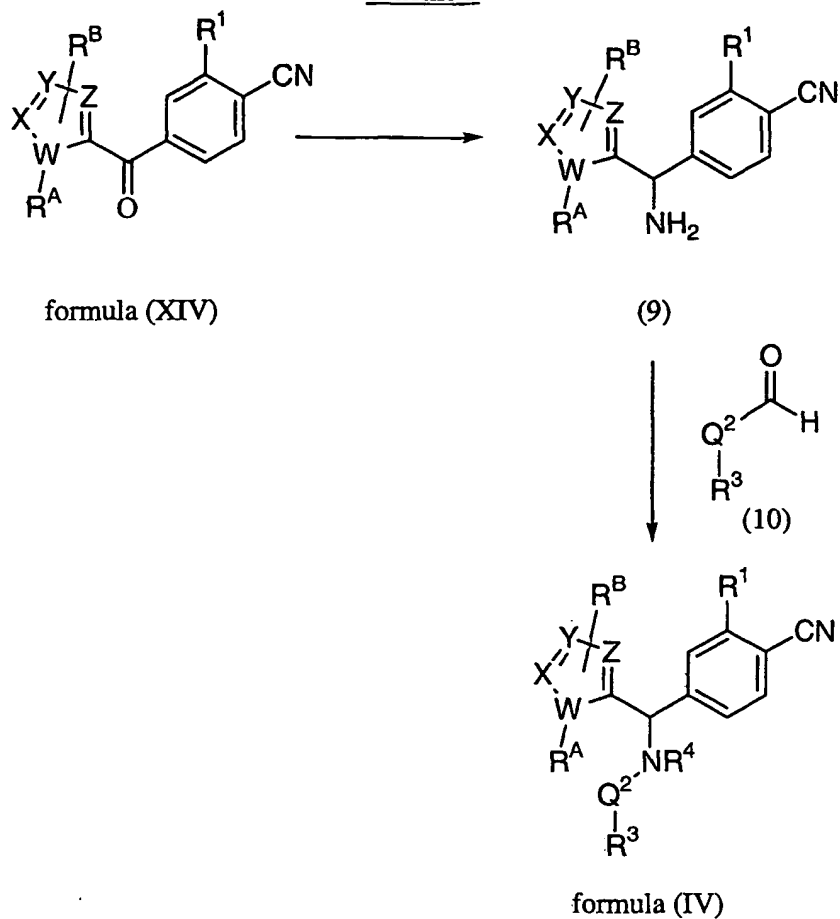
Scheme 4



10

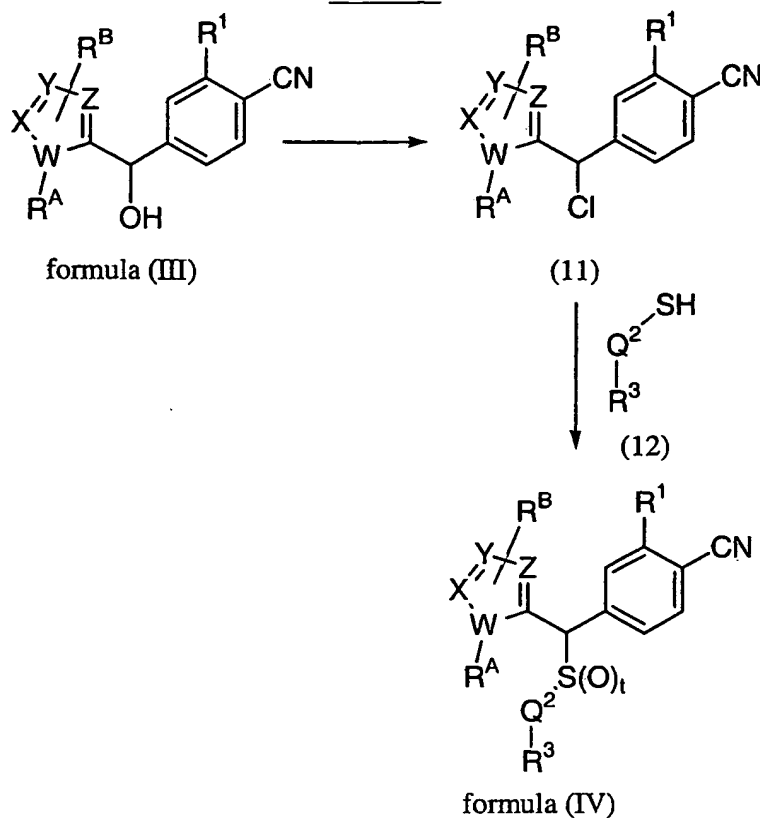
As shown in Scheme 4, compounds of formula (III) can be treated with compounds of formula (8), wherein Q^{1p} is a Q¹ precursor such as halo, under the conditions described in Scheme 1 to provide compounds of formula (IV).

Scheme 5



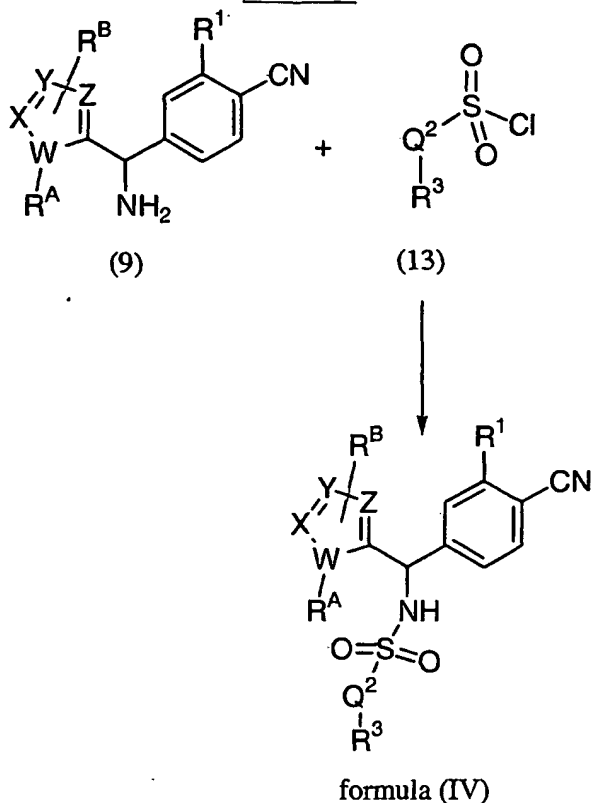
As shown in Scheme 5, compounds of formula (XIV) can be converted to compounds of formula (9) by sequential treatment of the former with a chlorinating agent such as SOCl₂, PPh₃/CCl₄, PCl₅, or PPh₃/NCS and ammonium hydroxide in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, or chloroform. The reaction temperature is about -10 °C to about 25 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 1 to about 12 hours. Conversion of compounds of formula (9) to compounds of formula (IV) can be accomplished by the methods described in Scheme 2.

Scheme 6



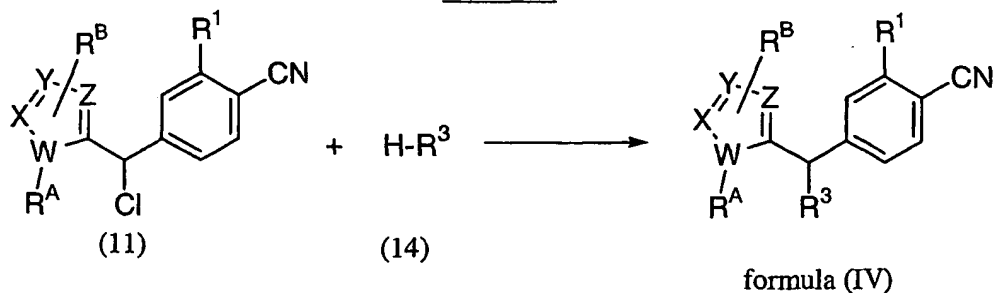
As shown in Scheme 6, compounds of formula (III) can be converted to compounds of formula (11) by treatment of the former with the chlorinating agent in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, or chloroform. The reaction temperature is about -10 °C to about 25 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 1 to about 12 hours. Conversion of compounds of formula (11) to compounds of formula (IV), wherein t is 0, can be accomplished by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (12) in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, or pyridine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, or chloroform. The reaction temperature is about 20 °C to about 35 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 12 to about 24 hours. Conversion of compounds of formula (IV), wherein t is 0, to compounds of formula (IV), wherein, t is 1 or 2, can be accomplished by treatment of the former with an oxidizing agent such as m-CPBA, hydrogen peroxide, NaIO₄, and NaOCl in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, and chloroform. The reaction temperature is about 20 °C to about 40 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 12 to about 72 hours.

Scheme 7



As shown in Scheme 7, compounds of formula (9) can be converted to compounds of formula (IV) by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (13) in the presence of a base such as DMAP, triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, or mixtures thereof in a solvent such as dichloromethane, chloroform, or carbon tetrachloride. The reaction temperature is about 20 °C to about 40 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 6 hours to about 24 hours.

Scheme 8

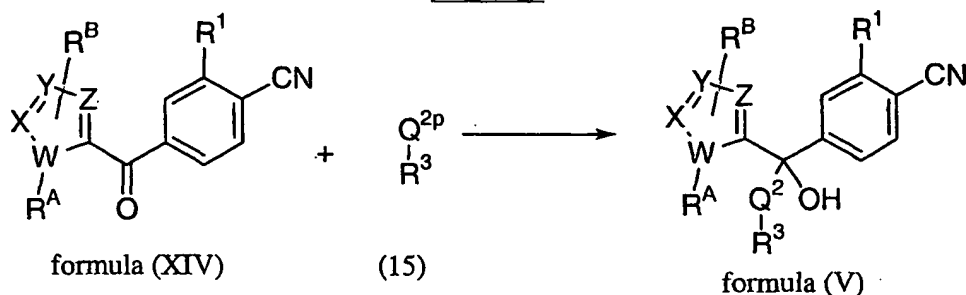


As shown in Scheme 8, compounds of formula (11) can be converted to compounds of formula (IV) by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (14), wherein R³ is an alcohol, thiol, or a primary or secondary amine, in the presence of a base such as

diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, or triethylamine in a solvent such as dichloromethane, carbon tetrachloride, or chloroform. The reaction temperature is about 30 °C to about 100 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 1 to about 12 hours.

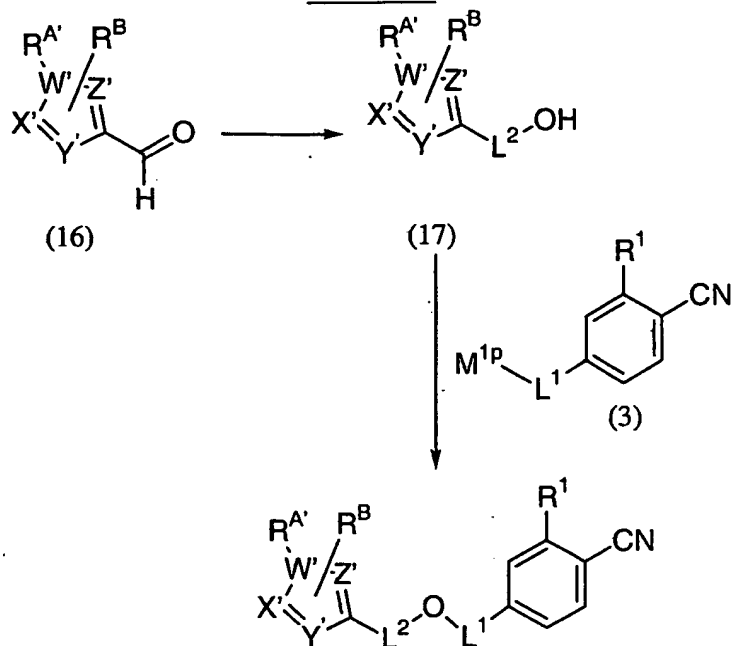
5

Scheme 9



As shown in Scheme 9, compounds of formula (15), wherein Q^{2p} is an alkynyl Q² precursor, can be treated sequentially with a base such as tert-butyllithium, n-butyllithium, LDA, or lithium hexamethyldisilazide and compounds of formula (XIV) to provide compounds of formula (V), wherein Q² is alkynylene, in a solvent such as THF, MTBE, dioxane, or diethyl ether. The reaction temperature is about -78 °C to about 25 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 24 hours. Compounds of formula (V), wherein Q² is alkynyl, can be intraconverted to compounds of formula (V), wherein Q² is alkylene or alkenylene, by hydrogenation in the presence of palladium catalysts such as Pd/BaSO₄, Pd/CaCO₃, and Pd/C in a solvent such as methanol, ethanol, or isopropanol. The reaction temperature is about 25 °C to about 40 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 2 to about 32 hours.

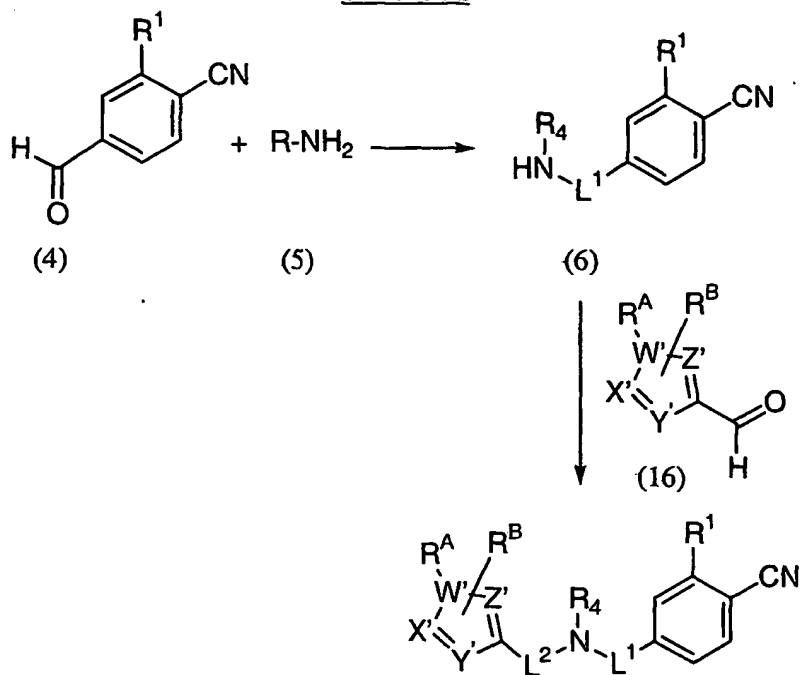
Scheme 10



formula (VI)

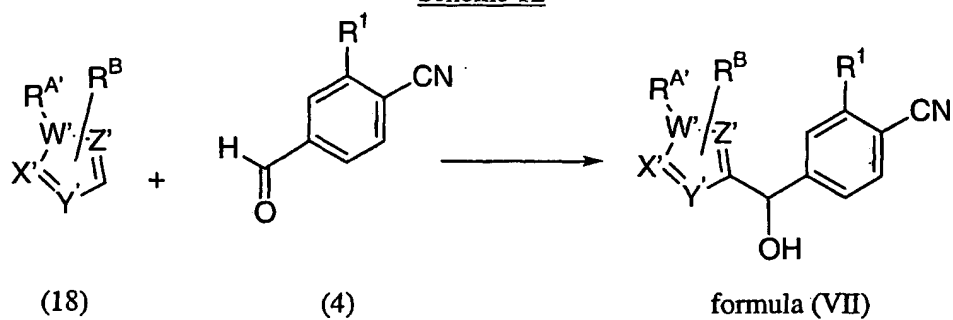
As shown in Scheme 10, compounds of formula (16) can be converted to compounds of formula (17) and subsequently to compounds of formula (VI) by the methods described in

5 Scheme 1.

Scheme 11

formula (VI)

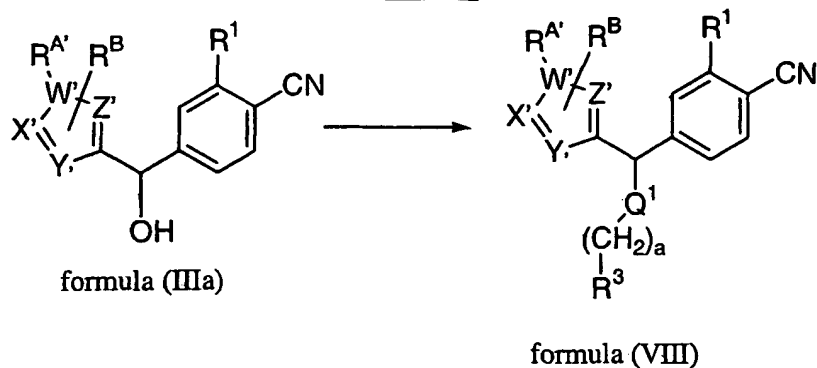
As shown in Scheme 11, compounds of formula (4) can be converted to compounds of formula (6) and subsequently to compounds of formula (VI) by the methods described in
 5 Scheme 2.

Scheme 12

formula (VII)

As shown in Scheme 12, compounds of formula (18) can be converted to compounds
 10 of formula (VII) by the methods described in Scheme 3.

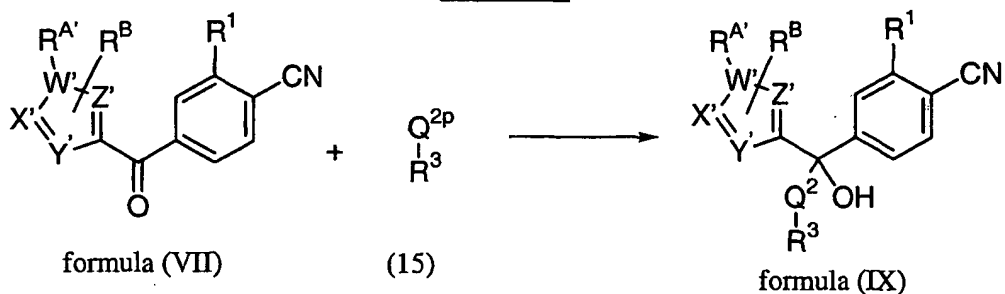
Scheme 13



As shown in Scheme 13, compounds of formula (IIIa) can be converted to compounds of formula (VIII) by the methods described in Schemes 4 through 8.

5

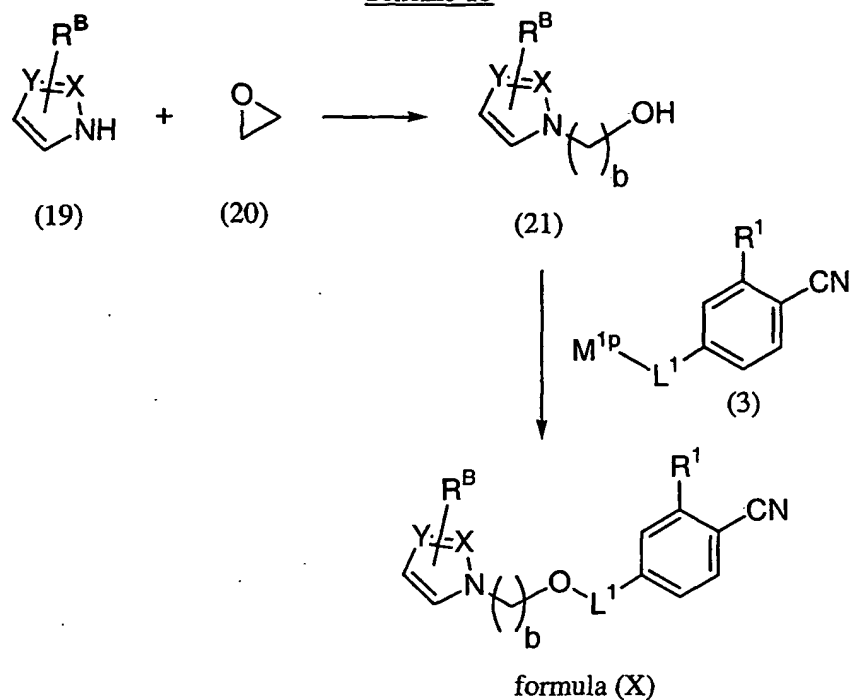
Scheme 14



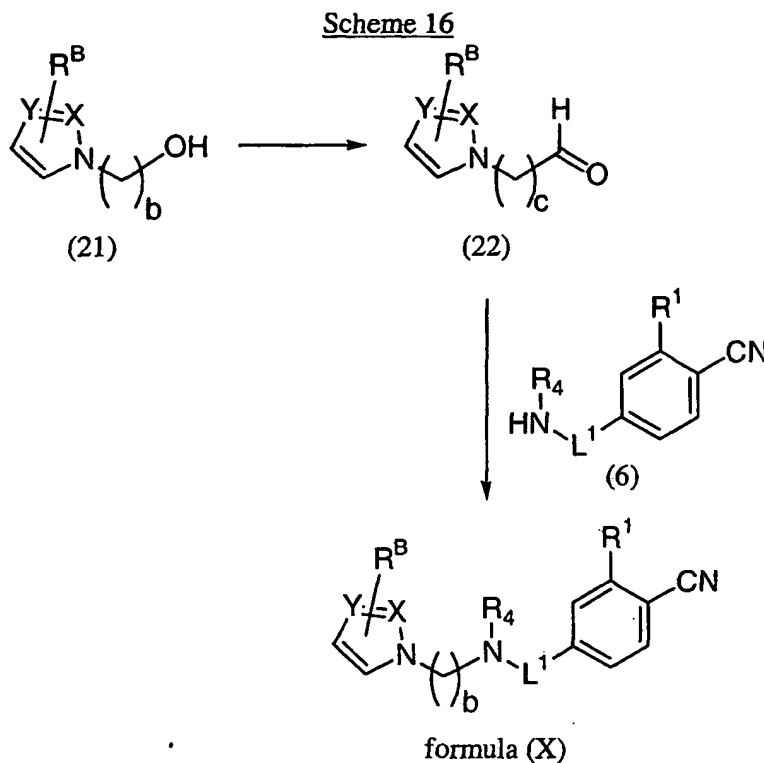
As shown in Scheme 14, compounds of formula (VII) can be converted to compounds of formula (IX) by treatment with compounds of formula (15) under the conditions described in Scheme 9.

10

Scheme 15

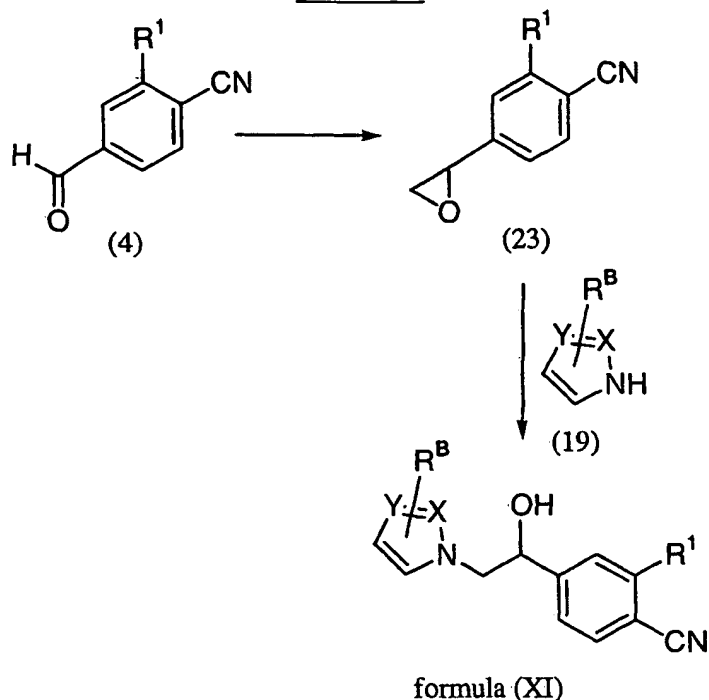


As shown in Scheme 15, compounds of formula (19) can be reacted with oxirane to provide compounds of formula (21), wherein b is 2, which can be converted to compounds of formula (X) by treatment with compounds of formula (3) under the conditions described in Scheme 1.

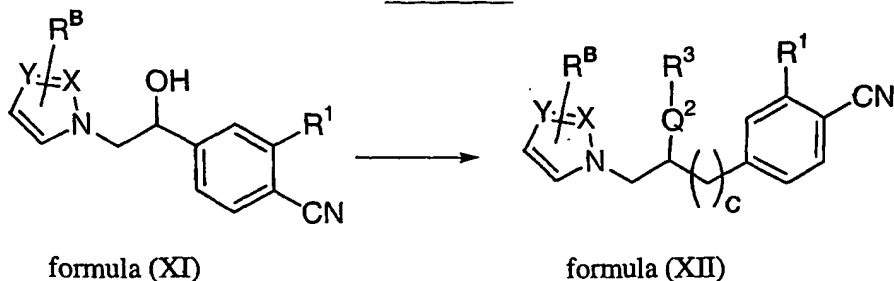


As shown in Scheme 16, compounds of formula (21) can be converted to compounds of formula (22) by treatment with an oxidizing agent such as Dess-Martin periodinane, MnO_2 , PCC, and $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ in a solvent such as these reactions include dichloromethane, chloroform, and carbon tetrachloride. The reaction temperature is about 0°C to about 35°C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 0.5 to about 12 hours. Compounds of formula (22) can be condensed with compounds of formula (6) to provide compounds of formula (X) using the conditions described in Scheme 2.

10

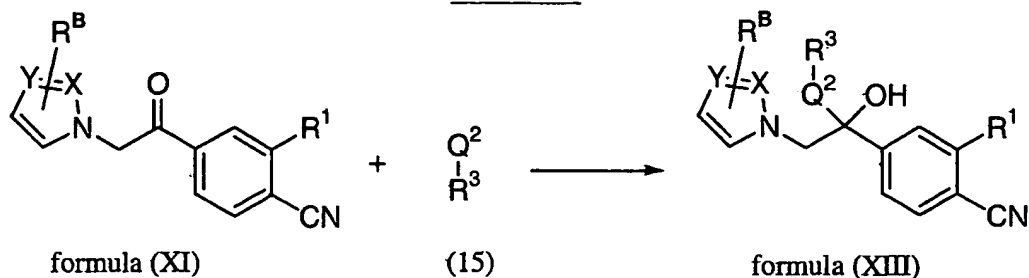
Scheme 17

As shown in Scheme 17, compounds of formula (4) can be converted to compounds of formula (23) by treatment of the former with a sulfonium ylide such as trimethylsulfonium iodide in the presence of a base such as potassium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide in a solvent such as DMSO, DMF, or mixtures thereof. The reaction temperature is about 25 °C to about 80 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 1 to about 6 hours. Compounds of formula (23) can be converted to compounds of formula (XI) by treatment of the former with catalytic base such as DMAP, pyridine, or diisopropylethylamine and compounds of formula (19) in solvents such as methanol, ethanol, or isopropanol. The reaction temperature is about 35 °C to about 100 °C and depends on the method chosen. Reaction times are typically about 2 to about 24 hours.

Scheme 18

As shown in Scheme 18, compounds of formula (XI) can be converted to compounds of formula (XII) using the conditions described in Schemes 4 through 8.

Scheme 19



As shown in Scheme 19, compounds of formula (XI) can be converted to compounds of formula (XIII) by treatment of the former with compounds of formula (15) under the conditions described in Scheme 9.

The instant invention will now be described in connection with other particularly preferred embodiments of Schemes 1-19, which are not intended to limit its scope. On the contrary, the instant invention covers all alternatives, modifications, and equivalents which are included within the scope of the claims. Thus, the following examples will illustrate an especially preferred practice of the instant invention, it being understood that the examples are for the purposes of illustration of certain preferred embodiments and are presented to provide what is believed to be the most useful and readily understood description of its procedures and conceptual aspects.

It will be evident to one skilled in the art that the instant invention is not limited to the foregoing examples, and that it can be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the essential attributes thereof. Thus, it is desired that the examples be considered as illustrative and not restrictive, reference being made to the claims, and that all changes which come within the meaning and range of equivalency of the claims be embraced therein.

Example 1

5-((benzyloxy)(6-fluoro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole hydrochloride

Example 1A

6-fluoro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carbaldehyde

A mixture of 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (1.1 g, 5.9 mmol), 2-methylphenylboronic acid (9.05 mg, 6.6 mmol), palladium(II) acetate (23 mg, 6.6 mmol), 2M Na₂CO₃ (14 mL), and triphenylphosphine (102 mg, 0.39 mmol) in toluene (13 mL) was heated to 100 °C for 90 minutes with vigorous stirring, and cooled to room temperature to

provide two separate layers. The organic layer was concentrated, and the concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 214 (M+H)⁺ and 232 (M+NH₄)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.0 (s, 1H), 8.95 (m, 1H), 8.83 (dd, 1H), 7.40-7.15 (m, 5H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

Example 1B

(6-fluoro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

10 A solution of Example 87F (471.3 mg, 2.4 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -75 °C was treated with 1.7M tert-butyllithium in pentane (1.7 mL, 2.88 mmol), stirred for 15 minutes, treated with Example 1A (514 mg, 2.4 mmol) in THF (5 mL), stirred for 1 hour, warmed to 0 °C for 20 minutes, treated sequentially with methanol (3 mL) and 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF (2.4 mL, 2.4 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 18 hours,
15 poured into water (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 96.5:2.5:1 to 89:10:1 ethyl acetate/methanol/ concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 297 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35-7.10 (m, 5H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.90 (s, 1H).

Example 1C

5-((benzyloxy)(6-fluoro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole hydrochloride

A solution of Example 1B (133 mg, 0.45 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) at -3 °C was treated with a 60% oily sodium hydride (28 mg, 0.68 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, treated with (bromomethyl)benzene (60 μL, 0.5 mmol), stirred for 18 hours at room temperature, treated
30 with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC with 4:1/CH₃CN:0.1% aqueous TFA to 0.1% aqueous TFA. The appropriate fractions were combined and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with saturated NaHCO₃, and the resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered,
35 and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane (2 mL), and the resulting solution was stirred for 2 hours and concentrated. This concentrate was dissolved in water and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 387 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.2 (m, 12H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.55 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₄ClFN₂O·1.25H₂O: C, 67.41; H, 6.00; N, 6.29. Found: C, 67.48; H,

5 5.85; N 6.13.

Example 2

benzyl (2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl ether,
hydrochloride

10

Example 2A

2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carbaldehyde

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-bromobenzaldehyde for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde in Example 1A.

15 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 214 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.1 (s, 1H), 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.2 (m, 4H), 2.25 (s, 3H).

Example 2B

20 (2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 2A for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 279 ($M+H$)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.5-7.1 (m, 7H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

Example 2C

benzyl (2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl ether
hydrochloride

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 2B for Example 1B in Example 1C, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The appropriate fractions were concentrated, and the concentrate was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL), stirred for 3 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water and lyophilized to provide
35 the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 369 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 7.8-7.2 (m, 13H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.2 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₅ClN₂O·1.35H₂O: C, 69.95; H, 6.50; N, 6.53. Found: C, 69.89, H, 6.23; N, 6.78.

5

Example 3

5-((benzyloxy)(6-chloro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole hydrochloride

10

Example 3A

4-chloro-3-iodobenzoic acid

A solution of 3-amino-4-chlorobenzoic acid (8.6 g, 50 mmol) in 2:1 3M HCl/acetone (150 mL) at -3 °C was treated dropwise with sodium nitrite (3.8 g, 55 mmol) in water (30 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with potassium iodide (14.5 g, 87.5 mmol) in water (50 mL), stirred for 15 minutes at 0 °C and at room temperature for 2 hours, and treated with water (500 mL) and excess NaHCO₃ to provide a solid. The solid was collected by filtration and recrystallized from 20% methanol/water to provide the desired product.

15

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 282 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 13.35 (br s, 1H), 8.4 (d, 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H).

20

Example 3B

4-chloro-3-iodo-N-methoxy-N-methylbenzamide

A mixture of Example 3A (2.82 g, 10 mmol), EDC (2.11 g, 11 mmol), HOBt (1.68 g, 11 mmol), and N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.26 g, 13 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred until all of the reagents dissolved, treated with triethylamine (2.54 mL, 18 mmol), stirred for 3 days at room temperature, treated with 1:1/ethyl acetate:water, stirred for 1 hour, poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed sequentially with 2M Na₂CO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

25

30

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 343 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H).

35

Example 3C

6-chloro-N-methoxy-N,2'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxamide

A mixture of Example 3B (2.61 g, 8.02 mmol), 2-methylphenylboronic acid (1.20 g, 8.82 mmol), (1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene)dichloropalladium (II) (196 mg, 0.24 mmol), CsF (2.44 g, 16.14 mmol), and DME (40 mL) was heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled to room temperature, treated with diethyl ether, filtered through diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 7:3/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 307 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.7-7.1 (m, 7H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 2.1 (s, 3H).

Example 3D

6-chloro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carbaldehyde

A solution of Example 3C (1.167 g, 4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -10 °C was treated dropwise with 1M lithium aluminum hydride in THF (4.4 mL, 3.3 mmol), stirred for 2 hours, treated sequentially with THF/water (1 mL:0.17 mL), 4M NaOH (0.17 mL), and water (0.5 mL), warmed to room temperature, and extracted with 1:1/ethyl acetate:hexanes. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered through a pad of silica gel, and concentrated to provide material of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 230 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.0 (s, 1H), 7.9-7.1 (m, 7H), 2.1 (s, 3H).

Example 3E

(6-chloro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 3D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 313 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.5-7.0 (m, 7H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 5.9 (s, 1H), 3.6 (d, 3H), 2.1 (d, 3H).

Example 3F

5-((benzyloxy)(6-chloro-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)-1-methyl-1H-imidazole hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 3E for Example 1B in Example 1C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 403 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 7.7 (dd, 1H), 7.5 (dt, 1H), 7.4-7.1 (m, 10H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.75 (d, 3H), 2.1 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{25}H_{24}Cl_2N_2O \cdot 1.05H_2O$: C, 65.52; H, 5.74; N, 6.11. Found: C, 65.49; H, 5.77; N, 6.18.

Example 4

5 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
 hydrochloride

Example 4A

10 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86I for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.85 (dd, 1H), 7.6-7.1 (m, 6H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H).

15

Example 4B

2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 4A (106 mg, 0.35 mmol), phenol (38.5 mg, 0.35 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (139.2 mg, 0.525 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was treated with diethyl azodicarboxylate (90 μ L, 0.525 mmol), stirred for 24 hours, poured into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 96.5:2.5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

25 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 380 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.8-6.9 (m, 12H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H).

Example 4C

30 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
 hydrochloride

A solution of Example 4B (82 mg) in 4M HCl in dioxane (2 mL) was stirred for 2 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water (2 mL) and lyophilized. The product was purified by HPLC with continuous 20% to 100%:0.1%TFA/water: CH_3CN . The appropriate fractions were combined, adjusted to pH 7-8 with $NaHCO_3$, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried ($NaSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane (0.5 mL), stirred for 3 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

35

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 380 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 2H), 7.75-6.95 (m, 13H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.55 (s, 1H), 2.0 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{25}H_{22}ClN_3O \cdot 2.6H_2O$: C, 64.76; H, 5.93; N, 9.06. Found: C, 64.90; H, 5.40; N, 7.60.

Example 5

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 5A

ethyl 6-cyano-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting ethyl 3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoate and 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and

2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 299 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.1 (m, 2H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.25 (dd, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 4.4 (q, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 1.4 (t, 3H).

Example 5B

5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 5A (389 mg, 1.38 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was treated sequentially with calcium chloride (312 mg, 2.76 mmol), absolute ethanol (4 mL), and sodium borohydride (209 mg, 5.52 mmol), stirred for 48 hours, treated with water (1 mL) and 2M HCl (2 mL) to break up any solid, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 ethyl/acetate:hexanes to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 357 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 7.25 (dd, 1H), 7.15-7.0 (m, 2H), 4.7 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H).

Example 5C

5-formyl-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of oxalyl chloride (0.25 mL, 2.76 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at -78 °C was treated with DMSO (0.4 mL, 5.52 mmol), stirred for 20 minutes, treated with Example 5B (331 mg, 1.38 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL), stirred for 3 hours at

-78 °C, treated with triethylamine (0.77 mL, 5.52 mmol), warmed to room temperature, poured into diethyl ether (20 mL), washed sequentially with water, saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide material of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

- 5 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 255 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.1 (s, 1H), 7.95 (m, 3H), 7.45 (dt, 1H), 7.3 (dd, 1H), 7.15-7.0 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

Example 5D

- 10 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 5C for Example 1A in Example 1B.

- MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 320 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 3H), 7.3-6.9 (m, 3H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.0
15 (s, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.7 (s, 3H).

Example 5E

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

- 20 A mixture of Example 5D (113 mg, 0.35 mmol), silver(I) oxide (91 mg, 0.39 mmol), (bromomethyl)benzene (0.05 mL, 0.42 mmol), and dichloromethane (15 mL) was stirred for 36 hours in darkness, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The appropriate
25 fractions were concentrated, and the concentrate was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane (1 mL), stirred for 3 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

- MS (ESI(+)) m/z 410 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.0 (s, 1H), 8.0-7.0 (m, 12H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 4.55 (q, 2H),
30 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H).

Example 6

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35

Example 6A

3-(dihydroxyboryl)-1,1'-biphenyl

A solution of 1.7M tert-butyllithium in pentane (12.6 mL, 21.5 mmol) in diethyl ether (65 mL) at -78 °C was treated with 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl (2 g, 8.6 mmol) in diethyl ether (20 mL), stirred for 1 hour, treated with triisopropylborate (5 mL, 21.5 mmol), warmed to room temperature over 1 hour, poured into 2M NaOH (200 mL), stirred for 15 minutes,
5 cooled, adjusted to pH 1 with concentrated HCl, and extracted with diethyl ether and ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide material of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 198 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 6Bethyl 6-cyano-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-bromo-4-cyanoethylbenzoate and Example 6A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with
15 95:5/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 345 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.9-7.3 (m, 10H), 4.45 (q, 2H), 1.4 (t, 3H).

20

Example 6C5-(hydroxymethyl)-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 6B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 303 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.1-7.3 (m, 12H), 4.8 (s, 2H).

25

Example 6D5-formyl-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 6C for Example 5B in Example 5C, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with
30 7:3/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 301 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.15 (s, 1H), 8.1-7.35 (m, 12H).

35

Example 6E5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 6D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.8-7.3 (m, 12H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H), 3.4-3.0 (br s, 1H).

Example 6F

5 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-(phenyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 6E for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.1-7.3 (m, 12H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₆ClN₃O·2.3H₂O: C, 69.56; H, 5.80; N, 7.85. Found: C, 69.43; H, 5.50; N, 8.32.

15 Example 7

2-(9-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 7A

9-anthrylboronic acid

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 9-bromoanthracene for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to 7:3/hexanes:ethyl acetate.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 268 (M+2NH₄)⁺.

25 Example 7B

ethyl 3-(9-anthryl)-4-cyanobenzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting ethyl 3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoate and Example 7A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with
30 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 369 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.6 (s, 1H), 8.35 (dd, 1H), 8.25-7.95 (m, 3H), 7.85-7.3 (m, 6H), 4.4 (q, 2H), 1.4 (t, 3H).

35 Example 7C

2-(9-anthryl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 7B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 327 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.17 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 8.0 (d, 1H), 7.8-7.6 (m, 2H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 6H), 4.8 (s, 2H).

Example 7D

2-(9-anthryl)-4-formylbenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 7C for Example 5B in Example 5C, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 7:3/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 325 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.2 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.3-7.8 (m, 5H), 7.6-7.35 (m, 6H).

Example 7E

2-(9-anthryl)-4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 7D for Example 1A in Example 1B and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 390 (M+H)⁺.

Example 7F

2-(9-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 7E and dichloromethane for Example 1B and DMF, respectively, in Example 1C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 480 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.8 (s, 1H), 8.3-8.2 (m, 2H), 7.9 (dd, 1H), 7.7-7.3 (m, 14H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.65 (q, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H).

Example 8

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 8A

2-isopropylphenylboronic acid

A mixture of magnesium (720 mg, 30 mmol) and diethyl ether (15 mL) was treated with a small aliquot of 1-bromo-2-isopropylbenzene, stirred for 30 minutes, treated dropwise

with 2-bromoisopropylbenzene (4.978 g, 25 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 mL), stirred at reflux for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, added to a solution of triisopropylborate (6.4 mL, 27.5 mmol) in diethyl ether (15 mL) at -78 °C, warmed to room temperature, treated with 4M NaOH (10 mL), stirred for 10 minutes, poured into water, washed with diethyl ether, adjusted to pH 1 with concentrated HCl, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide material of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 182 (M+NH₄)⁺.

10

Example 8B

ethyl 6-cyano-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting ethyl 3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoate and Example 8A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A. and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

15

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 311 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.1 (dd, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 4.4 (q, 2H), 2.7 (sept., 1H), 1.4 (t, 3H), 1.25 (dd, 6H).

20

Example 8C

5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 8B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 269 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.35 (m, 4H), 7.25 (dt, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 4.7 (s, 2H), 2.7 (sept., 1H), 1.15 (dd, 6H).

30

Example 8D

5-formyl-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 8C for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 267 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.1 (s, 1H), 8.0-7.8 (m, 3H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 1H), 7.15 (d, 1H), 2.7 (sept., 1H), 1.2 (dd, 6H).

35

Example 8E

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 8D for Example 1A in Example 1B, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 332 (M+H)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.8-6.9 (m, 7H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H), 2.7 (sept., 1H), 1.1 (dd, 6H).

Example 8F

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-isopropyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
10 hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 8E for Example 5D in Example 5E, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 422 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.05 (dd, 1H), 7.7-7.1 (m, 11H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.65 (sept., 1H), 1.05 (dd, 6H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₈ClN₃O·0.85H₂O: C, 71.05; H, 6.32; N, 8.88. Found: C, 71.15; H, 6.36; N, 8.01.

Example 9

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1,2-dihydro-5-
20 acenaphthylenyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 9A

1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenylboronic acid

25

The desired product was prepared by substituting

5-bromo-1,2-dihydroacenaphthylene for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 216 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.55 (dd, 2H), 7.45 (t, 1H), 7.25 (dd, 2H), 3.4 (s, 4H).

30

Example 9B

ethyl 4-cyano-3-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting ethyl 3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoate and Example 9A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methoxyphenylboronic acid,
35 respectively, in Example 1A, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 345 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.25 (d, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.5-7.25 (m, 5H), 4.4 (q, 2H), 3.5 (s, 4H), 1.4 (t, 3H).

Example 9C

2-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenyl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 9B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 303 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.6 (t, 2H), 7.45-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H),

3.45 (s, 4H).

Example 9D

2-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenyl)-4-formylbenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 9C for Example 5B in Example 5C, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 7:3/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 301 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.15 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 8.0 (t, 2H), 7.5-7.25 (m, 5H), 3.45 (s, 4H).

Example 9E

2-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenyl)-4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 9D for Example 1A in Example 1B, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 366 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 5H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.7 (s, 1H), 3.6 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 4H).

Example 9F

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1,2-dihydro-5-acenaphthylenyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 9E for Example 5D in Example 5E, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.2-7.2 (m, 13H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.5 (s, 4H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₆ClN₃O·1.5H₂O: C, 71.61; H, 5.64; N, 8.08. Found: C, 71.62; H, 5.35; N, 8.26.

5

Example 10

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

10

Example 10A

2'-chloro-6-(methoxycarbonyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting dimethyl 2-iodoterephthalate and 2-chlorophenylboronic acid and for Example 3B and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 3C to provide material of sufficient purity for use without further purification.

15

Example 10B

2'-chloro-6-(methoxycarbonyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid

A solution of Example 10A in THF (100 mL) was treated with 1M LiOH (33 mL), stirred for 4 days, concentrated, treated with water, and adjusted to pH 1 with 4M HCl to precipitate a first crop of desired product. This first crop was recrystallized from 1:1 ethanol/water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to remove the ethanol and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide a second crop material of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.2 (dd, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H).

Example 10C

methyl 2'-chloro-5-(hydroxymethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylate

A solution of Example 10B (6.29 g, 21.64 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at 0 °C was treated with 10M borane-dimethylsulfide in THF (4.4 mL, 43.28 mmol), stirred for 24 hours, treated with additional borane-dimethylsulfide (2 mL), stirred for 24 hours, treated dropwise with 4:1/THF:water (25 mL), stirred for 1 hour, and treated with 3M HCl (50 mL) to form two separate layers. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed sequentially with 2M Na₂CO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column

chromatography on silica gel with 3:1 to 3:2/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 294 (M+NH₄)⁺.

5

Example 10D

methyl 2'-chloro-5-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 10C for Example 5B in Example 5C, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 75:25/hexanes:ethyl acetate.

10 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 292 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.1 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 8.0 (dd, 2H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H).

Example 10E

15 methyl 2'-chloro-5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 10D for Example 1A in Example 1B, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 356 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.0 (dd, 1H), 7.6-6.9 (m, 6H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 6.0 (s, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.6 (s, 3H).

Example 10F

25 methyl 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 10E for Example 5D in Example 5E, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

30 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 447 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (dd, 1H), 7.6-7.1 (m, 11H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 5.6 (s, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H).

Example 10G

35 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylic acid

A solution of Example 10F (835 mg, 1.87 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was treated with 4M NaOH, heated to reflux for 4 hours, cooled, concentrated, poured into 0.5M H₃PO₄ in diethyl ether, and extracted with 4:10/chloroform:isopropyl alcohol. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide material of sufficient purity for subsequent

use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 433 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.7-7.2 (m, 11H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 5.6 (s, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.45 (s, 3H).

Example 10H

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxamide

A slurry of Example 10G (794 mg, 1.83 mmol), EDC (385 mg, 2.01 mmol), and HOBt (271 mg, 2.01 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was stirred until a clear solution resulted, treated with concentrated ammonium hydroxide (0.62 mL, 9.15 mmol), stirred for 24 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with 0.5M H₃PO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.8-7.2 (m, 11H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.0 (s, 1H), 2.85 (s, 1H).

Example 10I

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of Example 10H (519 mg, 1.20 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) at 0 °C was treated with triethylamine (1 mL, 7.08 mmol), stirred for 10 minutes, treated with trifluoroacetic anhydride (0.5 mL, 3.60 mmol), stirred for 40 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 hour, poured onto ice, treated with concentrated ammonium hydroxide /THF until a clear solution formed, poured into water, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with brine, and the washes were back-extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The appropriate fractions were concentrated, and the concentrate was dissolved in 4M HCl in dioxane (1 mL), stirred for 3 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 414 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.2 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d 1H), 7.8-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 6H), 6.1 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{25}H_{21}Cl_2N_3O \cdot 0.7H_2O \cdot 0.35TFA$: C, 61.38; H, 4.56; N, 8.36. Found: C, 61.47; H, 4.62; N, 8.09.

Example 11

5 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 4A for Example 1B in Example 1C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 394 (M+H)⁺;

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.7 (dd, 1H), (d, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 1H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{26}H_{24}ClN_3O \cdot 0.75H_2O$: C, 70.42; H, 5.80; N, 9.48. Found: C, 70.44; H, 5.86; N, 8.90.

15 Example 12

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(4-nitrobenzyl)amino)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 12A

20 5-(amino(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A suspension of Example 4A (0.3 g, 1.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was cooled to 0 °C, treated with a solution of thionyl chloride (240 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL), stirred 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred 4 hours, cooled to 0 °C, treated with concentrated ammonium hydroxide (5 mL), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

30 Example 12B

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)amino)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-
carbonitrile

A solution of Example 12A (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2 mL) was treated with 4-nitrobenzaldehyde (94 mg, 0.62 mmol) and acetic acid (150 mg, 2.5 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (265 mg, 1.25 mmol), and stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The

concentrate was treated with dichloromethane (5 mL) and a solution of 4M HCl in dioxane (1 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2/dichloromethane: methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 438 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.20 (d, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.50-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.20-7.17 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 3.89 (abq, 2H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 1H).

Example 13

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 13A

4-(amino(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A suspension of Example 89D (0.5 g, 1.48 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (0.65 mL, 8.85 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1.5 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with dichloromethane (3 mL), and the resulting solution was added to a solution of concentrated ammonium hydroxide (10 mL) at 0 °C. This solution was stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 2 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 339 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95 (dd, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.57-7.42 (m, 8H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 5.32 (d, 1H), 3.59 (d, 3H).

Example 13B

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-formylbenzonitrile and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 454 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.60-7.38 (m, 12H), 6.89-6.88 (m, 1H), 4.96 (d, 1H), 3.90-3.80 (m, 2H), 3.53 (d, 3H).

Example 14

5 4-((cyclohexylmethoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

A suspension of Example 89D (68 mg, 0.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (48 mg, 0.4 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1.5 hours, treated with cyclohexylmethanol and N,N-diisopropylethylamine, warmed to 35 °C, stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol, treated with dichloromethane and 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 436 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.84-7.82 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 8H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 5.50 (d, 1H), 3.52 (d, 3H), 3.29 (d, 2H), 1.77-1.63 (m, 6H), 1.27-1.10 (m, 3H), 0.99-0.92 (m, 2H).

Example 15

20 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 15A

25 tert-butyl 2-oxoethylcarbamate

A solution of tert-butyl allylcarbamate (5.0 g, 31 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) and methanol (25 mL) at -78 °C was treated with ozone until green, treated with zinc (4.0 g, 61.0 mmol) and acetic acid (4 mL), stirred for 16 hours, filtered through a pad of silica gel, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 15B

35 tert-butyl 2-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)anilino)ethylcarbamate

A solution of 3-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (4.45 g, 25 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (100 mL) was treated with Example 15A (4.0 g, 25 mmol) and acetic acid (9.0 g, 150 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (15.9 g, 75 mmol), stirred

for 16 hours, and concentrated. The residue was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.14 (t, 1H), 6.55-6.48 (m, 2H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 4.31 (s, 1H), 3.42-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.22 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

Example 15C

tert-butyl 2-((chloroacetyl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)anilino)ethylcarbamate

10 A solution of Example 15B (1.5 g, 4.68 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL) at 0 °C was treated with chloroacetyl chloride (0.38 mL, 5.6 mmol) and saturated NaHCO₃ (20 mL), and stirred for 2 hours to provide two layers. The layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further
15 purification.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 397 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.51 (t, 1H), 7.31-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 4.88-4.87 (m, 1H), 3.87-3.81 (m, 4H), 3.39-3.32 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).

20

Example 15D

tert-butyl 3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinecarboxylate

A solution of Example 15C (1.7 g, 4.4 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with cesium carbonate (1.4 g, 4.3 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and
25 concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 10:1 to 2:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.44 (t, 1H), 7.28-7.13 (m, 3H), 4.84-4.74 (m, 4H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H).

30

Example 15E

1-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-2-piperazinone hydrochloride

A solution of Example 15D (1.2 g, 3.3 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL) at room temperature was treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether (20 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, and concentrated to provide 0.98 g of the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use
35 without further purification.

Example 15F

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

A suspension of Example 4A (30 mg, 0.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (0.15 mL, 2.05 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 3.5 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with a solution of Example 15E (35 mg, 0.12 mmol) in acetonitrile (2 mL) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (100 µL, 0.57 mmol), warmed to 80 °C, stirred for 3 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol. The appropriate fractions were dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 546 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.54 (dd, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.44-7.12 (m, 9H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.73 (s, 1H), 3.76-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.33 (q, 2H), 2.97-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.16 (d, 3H).

Example 16

5-(((1-benzoyl-4-piperidinyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-benzoyl-4-piperidinone for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 490 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.43 (dd, 1H), 7.41-7.24 (m, 10H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 3.76-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 2.95 (s, 2H), 2.75-2.70 (m, 1H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.65 (m, 3H), 1.50-1.26 (m, 2H).

Example 17

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(methylsulfonyl)-benzaldehyde for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 507 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.88-7.82 (m, 3H), 7.59-7.38 (m, 10H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 3.92-3.83 (m, 2H), 3.54 (d, 3H), 3.01 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 1H).

Example 18

5 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile
dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 43B in Example 43C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 ($M+H$)⁺;

10 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.85-8.83 (m, 1H), 8.22 (dd, 1H), 7.93 (dd, 1H) 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.75 (dd, 1H), 7.66-7.61 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 5.70 (s, 1H), 4.67-4.60 (m, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H).

Example 19

15 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-quinolinyl)benzonitrile
dihydrochloride

Example 19A

4-iodoquinoline

20 A solution of 4-chloroquinoline (5.0 g, 30.56 mmol) in 2-butanone (40 mL) at room temperature was treated with sodium iodide (23 g, 153 mmol) and 47% hydriodic acid (20 mL), heated to reflux for 8 hours, cooled to room temperature, adjusted to pH 7 with saturated NaHCO_3 , and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was concentrated, and the concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with
25 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 256 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.46 (d, 1H), 8.06-8.00 (m, 3H), 7.79-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.66-7.61 (m, 1H).

30 Example 19B

4-quinolinyboronic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 19A for Example 43A in Example 43B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.86 (d, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.25 (dd, 1H), 8.25 (dd, 1H),
35 8.00 (dd, 1H), 7.76-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.56 (m, 1H).

Example 19C

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 19B for Example 43B in Example 43C. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.03 (dd, 1H), 8.23 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.80-7.75 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.32 (m, 10H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 5.70 (d, 1H), 4.63 (abq, 2H), 3.46 (s, 3H).

Example 20

5-((5-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 20A

5-(bromomethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86H for Example 61A in Example 61B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.47 (dd, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.39-7.26 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.18 (m, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H).

Example 20B

(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methanol

A solution of 1H-imidazol-5-ylmethanol hydrochloride (1.37 g, 10.2 mmol) and triethylamine (3.55 mL, 25.5 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) at room temperature was treated with a solution of triphenylmethyl chloride (3.0 g, 10.7 mmol) in DMF (14 mL), stirred for 3 days, poured into ice water, and filtered. The filter cake was washed with ice water and dried in a vacuum oven for 16 hours to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45-7.34 (m, 10H), 7.11-7.07 (m, 6H), 6.72-6.71 (m, 1H), 4.86 (t, 1H), 4.33 (d, 2H).

Example 20C

(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl acetate

A solution of Example 20B (3.5 g, 10.3 mmol) in pyridine (20 mL) at room temperature was treated with acetic anhydride (2.0 mL, 21.2 mmol), stirred for 2 days, cooled, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (d, 1H), 7.35-7.31 (m, 9H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 6H), 6.88-6.87 (m, 1H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

Example 20D

(1-((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl acetate hydrobromide

A solution of Example 20C (2.39 g, 6.25 mmol) in ethyl acetate (15 mL) at 60 °C was treated with Example 20A (1.79 g, 6.25 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, cooled to room temperature, and filtered. The filtrate was reheated to 60 °C, stirred for 16 hours, cooled to room temperature, and filtered a second time. The combined solids were dissolved in methanol (20 mL), heated to 60 °C, stirred for 6 hours, cooled to room temperature, filtered, and washed with hexanes to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 20E

5-((5-(hydroxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 20D in 3:1 THF/water at 0 °C was treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (840 mg, 19.1 mmol), stirred for 2 hours, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was concentrated, and the concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.09 (m, 6H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 5.34 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

Example 21

2'-methyl-5-((5-((3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 21A

5-((5-formyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 20E for Example 37A in Example 37B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 302 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.76-9.75 (m, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.38-7.12 (m, 6H), 5.61 (s, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 21B2'-methyl-5-((5-((3-oxo-4-(3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)-1-piperazinyl)methyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 21A and Example 15E for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 546 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.44-7.11 (m, 9H), 7.06 (s, 2H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 3.52 (dd, 2H), 3.44 (s, 2H), 3.28 (s, 2H), 2.74 (dd, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 222'-methyl-5-((5-(((1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-6-quinolinyl)amino)methyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochlorideExample 22A6-amino-1-methyl-2(1H)-quinolinone

A solution of 1-methyl-6-nitro-2(1H)-quinolinone in ethanol (5 mL) at room temperature was treated with Pd/C (10 mg), stirred under 1 atmosphere of hydrogen gas for 16 hours, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 22B2'-methyl-5-((5-(((1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-6-quinolinyl)amino)methyl)-1H-imidazol-1-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 21A and Example 22A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 460 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.74-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.62-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.36-7.00 (m, 9H), 6.79 (dd, 1H), 6.67-6.65 (m, 1H), 5.35-5.29 (m, 2H), 4.18 (d, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.56 (m, 1H), 2.10 (m, 3H).

Example 235-((benzylamino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzaldehyde for

4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 393 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.46 (dd, 1H), 7.39-7.26 (m, 10H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 3.76 (abq, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H).

5

Example 24

5-(((cyclohexylmethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting cyclohexylcarboxaldehyde for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 399 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 4H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.47-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.62 (m, 4H), 1.52-1.38 (m, 1H), 1.30-1.05 (m, 4H), 1.00-0.82 (m, 2H).

15

Example 25

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-formylbenzonitrile for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 418 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.47-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.19 (d, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 3.84 (abq, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 1H).

25

Example 26

5-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)methyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86I for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 508 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.77-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.48-7.24 (m, 11H), 7.16 (dd, 2H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 3.92-3.82 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 1H).

35

Example 27

5-((ethyl(4-nitrobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The free base of the desired product was obtained as a byproduct in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 466 ($M+H$)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.17 (d, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.46-7.43 (m, 4H), 7.38-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 3.80 (abq, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 2.77-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.08 (t, 3H).

Example 28

10 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(ethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The free base of the desired product was obtained as a byproduct in Example 25. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

15 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 446 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.17 (d, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.46-7.27 (m, 8H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 3.80 (abq, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 2.77-2.68 (m, 1H), 2.64-2.55 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.08 (t, 3H).

Example 29

20 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(methyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 13B (42 mg, 0.09 mmol) in formic acid (5 mL) was treated with 37% aqueous formaldehyde (3 mL), heated to 95 °C for 4 hours, cooled to room temperature, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 468 ($M+H$)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.96-7.93 (m, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.66-7.35 (m, 12H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 4.89 (d, 1H), 3.66 (d, 2H), 3.62 (d, 3H), 2.20 (d, 3H).

Example 30

35 4-((butyl(4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting butyraldehyde and Example 13B for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified

concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.82 (dd, 1H), 7.61-7.35 (m, 12H), 7.02 (d, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 3.85-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.44 (d, 3H), 2.69-2.62 (m, 1H), 2.58-2.50 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.41 (m, 2H), 1.26-1.16 (m, 2H), 0.80 (t, 3H).

Example 31

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenethylamino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

(31-A)

and

4-(((2-hydroxy-2-phenylethyl)(2-phenylethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

(31-B)

The desired product was prepared by substituting a 9:1 mixture of phenylacetaldehyde/styrene oxide and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B to provide a 9:1 mixture of Example 31-A and Example 31-B.

31-A: MS (ESI(+)) m/z 443 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.78, (d, 1H), 7.58-7.08 (m, 13H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 4.93 (d, 1H), 3.47 (d, 3H), 2.90-2.86 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.78 (m, 2H);

31-B: MS (ESI(+)) m/z 563 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.69-6.66 (m, 1H), 4.86 (dd, 1H), 4.20-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.38 (d, 3H), 3.23-3.14 (m, 1H), 3.09-3.02 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.69 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.51 (m, 2H).

Example 32

5-((benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 32A

(1-methyl-2-sulfanyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

A solution of 1,3-dihydroxyacetone dimer (25 g, 0.28 mol) in n-butanol (115 mL) at room temperature was treated with acetic acid (56 mL), potassium thiocyanate (80.75 g, 0.83 mol) and methylamine hydrochloride (41.15 g, 0.61 mol), stirred at room temperature for 3 days, treated with a 1:1 mixture of diethyl ether:hexanes (100 mL), washed with water, and

concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.0 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 5.21 (t, 1H), 4.32 (d, 2H), 3.45 (s, 3H).

5

Example 32B

(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

A solution of Example 32A (50 g, 0.35 mol) in ethanol (500 mL) was treated with Raney® nickel (500 g), heated to reflux for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

10

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 113 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$;

^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.50 (s, 1H), 6.75 (s, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H).

15

Example 32C

1-methyl-1H-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde

A solution of Example 32B (2.3 g, 20 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL), was treated with manganese dioxide (17.3 g, 200 mmol), heated to reflux for 16 hours, cooled to room temperature, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

20

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 9.77 (d, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 3.95 (d, 3H).

25

Example 32D

5-((benzylamino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86I and benzylamine for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.75-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.14 (m, 10H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.65, (s, 1H).

30

Example 32E

5-((benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 32C and Example 32D for nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

35

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 407 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.27 (m, 11H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 3.57 (s, 2H), 3.54 (s, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H).

Example 33

5 4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 33A

4-amino-3-bromobenzaldehyde

10 A solution of 4-aminobenzaldehyde (3.0 g, 25 mmol) in methanol (50 mL), acetone (100 mL), and water (30 mL) was treated with p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (1.0 g, 5.26 mmol), heated to reflux for 8 hours, cooled to 0 °C, treated with N-bromosuccinimide (4.4 g, 25 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated Na₂CO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄),
15 filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.72 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 4.72 (s, 2H).

20

Example 33B

2-bromo-4-formylbenzonitrile

A solution of Example 33A (1.0 g, 5 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) at 0 °C was added to 4.5M HCl (8 mL). The mixture was treated with 40% sodium nitrite (1 mL), warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was added to a 0°C solution of
25 copper(I) cyanide (0.45 g, 5 mmol) and potassium cyanide (0.65 g, 10 mmol) in water (20 mL) and toluene (50 mL), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated Na₂CO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.04 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.93 (dd, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H).

Example 33C

4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 33B and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then

98:2/dichloromethane:methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 534 (M+2H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (t, 2H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.43 (m, 9H),

5 7.36 (d, 1H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.91-3.82 (m, 2H), 3.56 (d, 3H).

Example 34

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

10

Example 34A

4-(aminomethyl)benzonitrile

A solution of 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile (27.5 g, 0.14 mol) in DMF (125 mL) was treated with potassium phthalimide (27.8 g, 0.15 mol), heated to 130 °C for 2.5 hours, cooled to room temperature, poured over ice, filtered, rinsed with water and a 1:1 mixture of
15 hexanes:diethyl ether, and dried for 16 hours in a vacuum oven at 50 °C. The compound was treated with ethanol (200 mL) and 35% aqueous hydrazine (8 mL), heated to reflux for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature, filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by vacuum distillation to provide the desired product.

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.63 (d, 2H), 7.45 (d, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 1.48 (s, 2H).

Example 34B

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C and Example 34A for
25 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 374 (M+H)⁺.

Example 34C

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

30

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 32C and Example 34B for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.74-7.71 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.29 (m, 12H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 3.68-3.39 (m, 6H), 3.37 (s, 3H).

35

Example 35

4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 35A

2-chloro-4-iodobenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-amino-2-chlorobenzonitrile for 5-aminoquinoline in Example 43A.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.92 (d, 1H), 7.74 (dd, 1H), 7.36 (d, 1H).

Example 35B

methyl 3-chloro-4-cyanobenzoate

A solution of Example 35A (39.9 g, 0.15 mol) in methanol (1 L) was treated with (1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene)dichloropalladium(II) complex with dichloromethane (1:1) (1.25 g, 1.53 mmol) and triethylamine (24 mL), heated to 97 °C under 500 psi CO pressure for 20 hours, cooled to room temperature, filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.17 (d, 1H), 8.02 (dd, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H).

Example 35C

2-chloro-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 35B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

Example 35D

2-chloro-4-formylbenzonitrile

A solution of Example 35C (5.49 g, 32.76 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) at room temperature was treated with Dess-Martin periodinane (25 g, 58.9 mmol), stirred for 20 minutes, treated with saturated NaHCO_3 and saturated $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$, stirred for 5 minutes, concentrated, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI(+)) m/z 183 ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$) $^+$;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 10.06 (s, 1H), 8.03-8.02 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, 2H).

Example 35E

4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 35D and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

- 5 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 488 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (t, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H) 7.62-7.42 (m, 10H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 6.91 (d, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.90 -3.81 (m, 2H), 3.55 (d, 3H).

Example 36

- 10 4-(((1-(4-cyanophenyl)ethyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

- The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-acetylbenzonitrile and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and
15 concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 468 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.35 (m, 15H), 7.00-6.72 (m, 1H), 4.81-4.58 (m, 1H), 3.93-3.70 (m, 1H), 3.56-3.47 (m, 3H), 1.41-1.36 (m, 3H).

Example 37

- 20 4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 37A

- 25 4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile

- A suspension of Example 63A (296 mg, 1.0 mmol) in water (10 mL) was treated with diatomaceous earth (Celite®) (296 mg), heated to reflux for 2 hours, cooled to room temperature, and filtered. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent
30 use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 277 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.44 (dt, 1H), 4.75 (d, 2H), 1.86 (t, 1H).

Example 37B

- 35 4-formyl-2-iodobenzonitrile

A solution of Example 37A (70 mg, 0.27 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL) and triethylamine (190 μ L, 1.35 mmol) at room temperature was treated with small portions of pyridine sulfur trioxide (107 mg, 0.68 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with 1M HCl, water, and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), and filtered. The filtrate was treated with activated charcoal, stirred for 45 minutes, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®) with 9:1/dichloromethane:methanol, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH_3) m/z 257 (M)⁺;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 10.01 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H).

Example 37C

4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

A solution of 13A (32 mg, 0.09 mmol) and molecular sieves (100 mg) in 1,2-dichloroethane (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with Example 37B (34 mg, 0.57 mmol) and acetic acid, stirred for 30 minutes, treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (60 mg, 0.28 mmol), and stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO_3 , water, and brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL), treated with 4M HCl in dioxane (1 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO_3 , water, and brine, dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS ($\text{ESI}(+)$) m/z 580 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺;

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.87 (t, 2H), 7.81-7.76 (m, 2H) 7.52-7.29 (m, 10H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 3.78-3.69 (m, 2H), 3.47 (d, 3H), 1.97 (s, 1H).

Example 38

methyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 4-formylbenzoate for Example 37B in Example 37C. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS ($\text{ESI}(+)$) m/z 487 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.01-7.89 (m, 5H), 7.62-7.32 (m, 10H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 1H), 5.00-4.93 (m, 1H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.90-3.64 (m, 2H), 3.75-3.60 (m, 3H).

Example 39

5 lithium 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzoate

A solution of Example 38 (55 mg, 0.113 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and water (0.5 mL) at room temperature was treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (4.7 mg, 0.112 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with a second portion of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.4 mg, 0.057 mmol), stirred for 8 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with THF (1 mL) and water (1.0 mL), stirred for 16 hours, treated with a third portion of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (3.0 mg, 0.07 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in water (3 mL), washed with diethyl ether, and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

15 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.08-8.01 (m, 3H), 7.76-7.42 (m, 10H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.72-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.54 (d, 3H).

Example 40

20 4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 40A

4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C and (4-chlorophenyl)methylamine for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 383 (M+H)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.58-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.30-7.24 (m, 3H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.81 (s, 2H).

Example 40B

4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 32C and Example 40A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified

concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 479 (M+2H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (dd, 2H), 7.80-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.19 (m, 12H), 7.10-7.00 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.48 (m, 6H), 1.90 (m, 3H).

Example 41

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 41A

4-(((4-trifluoromethoxybenzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C and 4-trifluoromethoxybenzylamine for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 433 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.82-7.78 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.34 (m, 9H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 2H).

Example 41B

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 32C and Example 41A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 527 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.60-7.28 (m, 10H), 7.14 (d, 2H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 3.74-3.49 (m, 6H), 3.43 (s, 3H).

Example 42

4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-chlorobenzaldehyde and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 463 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.60-7.39 (m, 8H), 7.29-7.20 (m, 4H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 3.82-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.43 (d, 3H).

Example 434-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

5

Example 43A5-iodoquinoline

A solution of 5-aminoquinoline (5.5 g, 38.1 mmol) in 3M HCl (100 mL) at 0 °C was treated dropwise with a solution of sodium nitrite (3.65 g, 52.9 mmol) in water (25 mL), then with a solution of potassium iodide (13.0 g, 78.3 mmol) in water (25 mL) with periodic treatment with acetone to prevent foaming. The reaction was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, treated with saturated sodium thiosulfate, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 8:1 to 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.89 (d, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.14-8.10 (m, 2H), 7.51-7.41 (m, 2H).

Example 43B

20

5-quinolinylboronic acid

A solution of 1.6M n-butyllithium in diethyl ether (15.6 mL, 25 mmol) in diethyl ether (40mL) at -78 °C was treated with a solution of Example 43A (2.55 g, 10 mmol) in diethyl ether (30 mL), stirred for 40 minutes, treated with a solution of tributyl borate (6.9 g, 17.4 mmol) in diethyl ether (10 mL), warmed to room temperature, and stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and adjusted to pH 2 with 1M HCl. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0 °C, adjusted to pH 7 with saturated NaHCO₃, and the resulting precipitate was filtered and dried to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.88-8.82 (m, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.04-8.00 (dd, 1H), 7.88 (dd, 1H), 7.72 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (dd, 1H).

30

Example 43C4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

35

A solution of Example 60C (45 mg, 0.1 mmol) in toluene (1 mL) and ethanol (1 mL) was treated with Example 43B (35 mg, 0.2 mmol), 2M Na₂CO₃ (0.15 mL, 0.3 mmol), lithium chloride (13 mg, 0.3 mmol), and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (5.8 mg, 0.005 mmol), heated to reflux for 16

hours, and cooled to room temperature. The mixture was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 99:1 to 90:10/dichloromethane/methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.98-8.97 (m, 1H), 8.24 (d, 1H), 7.90-7.78 (m, 3H), 7.66-7.40 (m, 9H), 6.98-6.97 (m, 1H), 5.70-5.69 (m, 1H), 4.69-4.58 (m, 2H), 3.49-3.44 (m, 3H).

Example 44

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile

Example 44A

5-iodoisoquinoline

The desired product was prepared by substituting 5-aminoisoquinoline for 5-aminoquinoline in Example 43A.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.64 (d, 1H), 8.28 (d, 1H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H).

Example 44B

5-isoquinolinylboronic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 44A for Example 43A in Example 43B.

Example 44C

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 44B for Example 43B in Example 43C. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 99:1 to 90:10/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.50 (dd, 1H), 8.12-8.08 (m, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.73-7.41 (m, 9H), 7.27 (dd, 1H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 5.70 (d, 1H), 5.69-4.59 (m, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H).

Example 45

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

A solution of Example 34B (25 mg, 0.067 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with 1H-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (9.6 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (2 mL, 35 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (140 mg, 0.66 mmol), stirred for 72 hours, treated with additional 1H-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde (20 mg, 0.21 mmol), and stirred for 2 days. The mixture was treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane (5 mL), treated with 4M HCl in dioxane (1 mL), stirred for 30 minutes, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2 to 95:5/dichloromethane/methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 454 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (dd, 2H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.32 (m, 12H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 3.79-3.61 (m, 6H).

Example 46

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of Example 49C (50 mg, 0.07 mmol) in 80% aqueous acetic acid (5 mL), at room temperature was stirred for 16 hours and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 441 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.82 (dd, 1H), 7.68-7.36 (m, 13H), 6.93 (d, 1H), 5.66 (d, 1H), 4.68 (abq, 2H).

Example 47

4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 497 (M)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.61-7.36 (m, 10H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.82-3.69 (m, 2H), 3.56 (d, 3H).

Example 484-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-N-methylbenzamide dihydrochloride

A solution of Example 39 (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) at room temperature
5 was treated with 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (12 mg, 0.06 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.5 mg, 0.06 mmol), methylamine hydrochloride (28.4 mg, 0.42 mmol), and 4-methylmorpholine (46 μ L, 0.42 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on
10 silica gel with dichloromethane then 98:2 to 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 486 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.71 (d, 2H), 7.59-7.33 (m,
15 10H), 6.86 (d, 1H), 6.14 (m, 1H), 4.94 (d, 1H), 3.89-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.53 (d, 3H), 3.00 (d, 3H).

Example 494-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

20

Example 49A4-iodo-1-trityl-1H-imidazole

A suspension of 4-iodoimidazole (3.38 g, 17.4 mmol) and triphenylmethyl chloride (5.56 g, 19.9 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) at 0 °C was treated with triethylamine (1.5 mL, 10.8 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, poured into ice water, filtered, and
25 dried in a vacuum oven at 50 °C to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 49B4-(hydroxy(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 49A (873 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL) at room temperature was treated with 3M ethyl magnesium bromide in diethyl ether (0.73 mL, 2.2 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, and cooled to -20 °C. The mixture was treated with a solution of Example 89C (514 mg, 2 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, treated with saturated ammonium chloride, and concentrated. The
35 concentrate was extracted with ethyl acetate, the extracts were washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.79 (dd, 1H), 7.68-7.23 (m, 17H), 7.08-7.05 (m, 6H), 6.64-6.62 (m, 1H), 5.87 (d, 1H).

Example 49C

5 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 49B (113 mg, 0.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile (50 mg, 0.25 mmol) and silver (I) oxide (140 mg, 0.6 mmol), and stirred for 72 hours. The mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 6:1 to 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the

10 desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 382 (M)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.80 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (dq, 1H), 7.58-7.23 (m, 20H), 7.09-7.06 (m, 6H), 6.73 (dd, 1H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 4.69-4.60 (m, 2H).

Example 50

15 ethyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting ethyl 4-oxo-1-piperidinecarboxylate and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B.

20 The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 494 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (dd, 2H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.61-7.42 (m, 8H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.16-4.00 (m, 2H), 4.11 (q, 2H), 3.62 (d, 3H), 2.87-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.61 (m, 25 1H), 1.97-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.40-1.20 (m, 5H).

Example 51

30 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)nicotinonitrile trihydrochloride

Example 51A

6-formylnicotinonitrile

A solution of 6-methylnicotinonitrile (590 mg, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) and water (0.5mL) was treated with selenium dioxide (555 mg, 5.0 mmol), heated to reflux for 16
35 hours, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with hexanes then 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.13-10.12 (m, 1H), 9.06-9.05 (m, 1H), 8.19-8.16 (m, 1H), 8.09-8.05 (m, 1H).

Example 51B

5 6-((((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)nicotinonitrile trihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 51A and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 99:1 to 10 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product. MS (ESI(+)) m/z 455 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.97-7.82 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.36 (m, 9H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 5.07 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 3.56 (d, 3H), 2.67 (s, 1H).

15

Example 52

methyl 6-((((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride

20

Example 52A

methyl 6-(hydroxymethyl)nicotinate

The desired product was prepared by substituting dimethyl 2,5-pyridinedicarboxylate for Example 5A in Example 5B.

25

Example 52B

methyl 6-formylnicotinate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 52A for Example 37A in Example 37B.

30

Example 52C

methyl 6-((((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)nicotinate trihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 52B and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified 35 concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product. MS (ESI(+)) m/z 488 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.23 (dd, 1H), 7.97-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.61-7.40 (m, 7H), 7.32-7.24 (m, 2H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.98-3.92 (m, 5H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 2.71 (s, 1H).

5

Example 53

N-(4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)acetamide dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting N-(4-formylphenyl)acetamide and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The purified concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 486 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.93 (dd, 2H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.58-7.38 (m, 10H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 6.84 (d, 1H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.79-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.52 (d, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

15

Example 54

benzyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzyl-4-oxo-1-piperidinecarboxylate and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 556 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (dd, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.28 (m, 13H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 5.13-5.11 (m, 3H), 4.07 (m, 2H), 3.60 (d, 3H), 2.90-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.61 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.30 (m, 2H).

25

Example 55

4-(((1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile trihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-benzyl-4-piperidinone and Example 13A for 4-nitrobenzaldehyde and Example 12A, respectively, in Example 12B. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 512 (M+H)⁺;

35

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96-7.91 (m, 2H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.22 (m, 13H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 3.60 (d, 3H), 3.51-3.45 (m, 2H), 2.82-2.74 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.05-1.43 (m, 6H).

5

Example 56

tert-butyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-1-piperidinecarboxylate

A solution of Example 13A (20 mg, 0.06 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with tert-butyl 4-oxo-1-piperidinecarboxylate (11.8 mg, 0.06 mmol) and acetic acid (21 mg, 0.35 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (37.5 mg, 0.18 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in methanol (3 mL), heated to 60 °C for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 99:1 to 97:3/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.39 (m, 8H), 6.71 (d, 1H), 5.14 (s, 1H), 3.99-3.98 (m, 2H), 3.61 (d, 3H), 2.80-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.67-2.60 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.60 (m, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.33-1.25 (m, 2H).

20

Example 57

4-(((1-benzoyl-4-piperidinyl)amino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-benzoyl-4-piperidinone for tert-butyl 4-oxo-1-piperidinecarboxylate in Example 56.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.93 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.61-7.36 (m, 13H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 5.15 (s, 1H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 3.73-3.59 (m, 1H), 3.62 (d, 3H), 2.95-2.72 (m, 3H), 2.10-0.80 (m, 5H).

30

Example 58

4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzamide dihydrochloride

A solution of Example 39 (20 mg, 0.04 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) at room temperature was treated sequentially with PyBOP (33 mg, 0.06 mmol), 0.5M ammonia in dioxane (1 mL, 0.5 mmol), and HOBT, stirred for 16 hours, treated with ammonia, stirred for 16 hours, treated

35

with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with dichloromethane then 95:5 to 90:10/dichloromethane:methanol. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 472 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.00-7.96 (m, 3H), 7.82 (dd, 2H), 7.75-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.42 (m, 8H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 5.17 (d, 1H), 3.92-3.82 (m, 2H), 3.77 (d, 3H).

Example 59

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-nitrobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 475 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.22-8.02 (m, 6H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.43 (m, 9H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 4.8 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

Example 60

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 60A

4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C for Example 5A in Example 5B.

Example 60B

4-formyl-2-iodobenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 60A for Example 5B in Example 5C.

Example 60C

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 60B for Example 1A in Example 1B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 6.39 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, 1H), 5.88 (d, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H).

Example 60D

5 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile
hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 60C and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 455 (M+H)⁺;

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.0 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 4H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 5.68 (br s, 1H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 3.8 (br s, 3H).

Example 61

15 4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 61A

2-chloro-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 35B for Example 5A in
20 Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 185 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, 1H), 4.69 (d, 2H), 1.90 (t, 1H).

25 **Example 61B**

4-(bromomethyl)-2-chlorobenzonitrile

A solution of Example 61A (0.22 g, 1.31 mmol) and LiBr (0.13 g, 1.44 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) at 0 °C was treated with PBr₃ (0.38 g, 1.39 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with water, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity to be used in subsequent steps without further purification.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.40 (dd, 1H), 4.44 (s, 2H).

Example 61C

35 4-(((3-chloro-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 61B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 489 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.08 (m, 3H), 7.94 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 11H), 6.62 (m, 1H),
5 5.98 (s, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 4.05 (s, 3H).

Example 62

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)sulfanyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

10

Example 62A

4-(sulfanylmethyl)benzonitrile

A mixture of 4-cyanobenzyl bromide (10 g, 50 mmol) and thiourea (9.8 g, 100 mmol) in ethanol (70 mL) was refluxed for 1 hour, cooled, and concentrated. The concentrate was
15 washed with ethyl acetate, treated with 1.6M NaOH (100 mL), stirred for 22 hours, adjusted to pH 4 with concentrated HCl, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity to be used in subsequent steps without further purification.

20

Example 62B

4-(chloro(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 89D (100 mg, 0.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (70 mg, 0.59 mmol), stirred for 15 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 2 hours, and concentrated to provide the desired product of
25 sufficient purity to be used in subsequent steps without further purification.

Example 62C

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)sulfanyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

30 A solution of Example 62B in dichloromethane (5 mL) at room temperature was treated with Example 62A (53 mg, 0.35 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (5 mL, 0.71 mmol), stirred for 18 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 98:2/chloroform:methanol, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and filtered to provide the desired product.

35 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 471 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.3 (br s, 1H), 7.9 (m, 4H), 7.5 (m, 13H), 4.9 (br s, 2H),
4.2 (br s, 1H), 3.8 (br s, 3H).

Example 63

4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

5

Example 63A2-iodo-4-methylbenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-iodo-4-methylaniline for Example 87A in Examples 87B and 87C.

10

Example 63B4-(bromomethyl)-2-iodobenzonitrile

A mixture of Example 63A (11.6 g, 47.2 mmol), N-bromosuccinimide (9.2 g, 51.9 mmol), and benzoyl peroxide (57 mg, 0.24 mmol) in carbon tetrachloride (150 mL) was heated to reflux for 18 hours, cooled to room temperature, washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product. MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 339 and 341 (M+NH₄)⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 1H), 4.40 (s, 2H).

20

Example 63C

4-(((4-cyano-3-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 63B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E. MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 581 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.1 (m, 4H), 7.8 (m, 2H), 7.6 (m, 9H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

30

Example 64

methyl 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-(bromomethyl)-benzoate for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E. MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 488 (M+H)⁺;

35

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.93 (m, 2H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 9H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

Example 65

5 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

10 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 498 (M+H)⁺;
 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (m, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.6 (m, 12H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 3.80 (d, 3H).

Example 66

15 4-(((4-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-chlorobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 464 (M+H)⁺;
 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 5H), 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 4H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.6 (m, 2H), 3.78 (d, 3H).

Example 67

25 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

30 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 514 (M+H)⁺;
 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.16 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.61 (m, 4H), 7.50 (m, 5H), 7.35 (m, 3H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.77 (d, 3H).

Example 68

35 4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and

3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 498 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.6
5 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 3.78 (d, 3H).

Example 69

lithium 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoate

10 A solution of Example 64 (98 mg, 0.20 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with 1M LiOH (0.21 mL, 0.21 mmol), stirred for 48 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with water, washed with diethyl ether, and lyophilized to provide the desired product of sufficient purity to be used in subsequent steps without further purification.

15 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 474 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.09 (m, 3H), 7.78 (m, 3H), 7.6 (m, 7H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 6.55 (d, 1H), 5.89 (d, 1H), 4.51 (m, 2H), 3.54 (d, 3H).

Example 70

4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide hydrochloride

A solution of Example 69 (50 mg, 0.10 mmol) and oxalyl chloride (0.10 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with DMF (1 drop), stirred for 1 hour, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄),
25 filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 98:2/chloroform:methanol, treated with HCl, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 501 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.61 (m, 1H), 8.1 (m, 3H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 1H),
30 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.08 (m, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.71 (d, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H).

Example 71

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)sulfonyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

35 A solution of Example 62C (31 mg, 0.07 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with 70% m-CPBA (100 mg), stirred for 48 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and

concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 98:2/chloroform:methanol. The appropriate fractions were treated with HCl and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 503 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 72

4-(((2,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

10

Example 72A

2,4-dichloro-1-(iodomethyl)benzene

A solution of 2,4-dichlorobenzyl chloride (65 mg, 0.33 mmol) and NaI (0.5 g, 3.3 mmol) in acetone (5 mL) was heated to 50 °C, stirred for 18 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with dichloromethane (1.5 mL) and filtered to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for use in subsequent steps without further purification.

15

Example 72B

4-(((2,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

20

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 72A for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 498 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.16 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 11H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

25

Example 73

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

30

Example 73A

1-(iodomethyl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl chloride for 2,4-dichlorobenzyl chloride in Example 72A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 314 (M+H)⁺.

35

Example 73B

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 73A for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

5 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 508 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.01 (m, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.90 (m, 4H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 8H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H), 3.20 (s, 3H).

Example 74

10 4-(((2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-(bromomethyl)-2,6-dichloropyridine for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

15 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 499 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.58 (m, 11H), 6.16 (m, 1H), 4.7 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

Example 75

20 4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 75A

2-bromo-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 229 and 231 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.41 (d, 4.30 (s, 2H), 1.89 (br s, 1H).

30

Example 75B

2-bromo-4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 75A for Example 61A in Example 61B.

35 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 293 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.44 (dd, 1H), 4.42 (s, 2H).

Example 75C

4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 75B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 533 and 535 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.91 (m, 2H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 9H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

Example 76

6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 76A

6-(bromomethyl)nicotinonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 6-methylnicotinonitrile for Example 63A in Example 63B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 197 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.86 (s, 1H), 7.99 (dd, 1H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H).

Example 76B

6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 76A for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.98 (m, 1H), 8.32 (m, 1H), 8.11 (m, 3H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.6 (m, 10H), 6.23 (m, 1H), 4.72 (m, 2H), 3.81 (d, 3H).

Example 77

4-(((4-cyano-3-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 77A

2-fluoro-4-methylbenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-fluoro-4-methylaniline for Example 87A in Examples 87B and 87C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 153 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

Example 77B

5 4-(bromomethyl)-2-fluorobenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 77A for Example 63A in Example 63B.

Example 77C

10 4-(((4-cyano-3-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 77B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.88 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 10H), 6.12 (m, 1H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 3.75 (d, 3H).

Example 78

20 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 78A

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

25 A solution of 1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole (68 mg, 0.82 mmol) in THF (3 mL) at -78 °C was treated with n-butyllithium (2.5M, 0.33 mL, 0.82 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, treated with a solution of 86I (150 mg, 0.68 mmol) in THF (2 mL), stirred for 16 hours while warming to room temperature, and treated with 5.5M ammonium chloride to provide two layers. The aqueous layer was adjusted to a pH greater than 7 with sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated.
30 The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:1/ethyl acetate:hexanes to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 305 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.38-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 6.26 (s, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H).

35

Example 78B

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of 78A (126 mg, 0.41 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 mL) at room temperature was treated with silver(I) oxide (115 mg, 0.5 mmol) and benzyl bromide (59 μ L, 0.5 mmol), stirred for 48 hours in darkness, filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 60:40/hexanes:ethyl acetate. The appropriate fractions were dissolved in acetonitrile, treated with 1M HCl, and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 395 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (d, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.28 (m, 8H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₂N₄O·HCl·0.5 H₂O: C, 68.25; H, 5.50; N, 12.73; Cl, 8.06. Found: C, 67.89; H, 5.61; N, 12.90; Cl, 8.34.

Example 79

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 79A

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-methyl-1H-pyrazole for 1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole in Example 78A.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.25 (m, 3H),

7.19 (d, 1H), 6.05 (d, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H).

Example 79B

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 79A for Example 78A in Example 78B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 394 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (d, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.27 (m, 5H), 6.00 (d, 1H), 5.98 (s, 1H), 4.54 (q, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₃N₃O·HCl: C, 72.63; H, 5.63; N, 9.77. Found: C, 72.61; H, 5.64; N, 9.62.

Example 805-((benzyloxy)(3-thienyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrileExample 80A5 5-(hydroxy(3-thienyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of 3-bromothiophene (70 μ L, 0.75 mmol) in hexanes (3 mL) at -40 °C was treated with n-butyllithium (2.5M, 0.33 mL, 0.82 mmol), stirred for 20 minutes, added to a solution of 86I (150 mg, 0.68 mmol) in THF (3 mL) at -78 °C, stirred for 16 hours while warming to room temperature, treated with 5.5M ammonium chloride, and extracted with
10 dichloromethane. The extract was dried (MgSO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1 to 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 323 ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.66 (d, 1H), 7.44 (dd, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.29-7.11 (m, 6H),
15 6.92 (d, 1H), 5.91 (s, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H).

Example 80B5-((benzyloxy)(3-thienyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 80A for Example 78A in
20 Example 78B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.49 (dd, 1H), 7.40-7.12 (m, 12H), 6.98 (m, 1H),
5.56 (s, 1H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H);

HRMS (FAB) calcd m/z for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{NO}_5$: 396.1422 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺. Found: 396.1419.

25 Example 815-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-1,2,3-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochlorideExample 81A30 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-1,2,3-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-methyl-1H-1,2,3-triazole for 1-methyl-1H-1,2,4-triazole in Example 78A.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 305 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

35 Example 81B5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-1,2,3-triazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 81A for Example 78A in Example 78B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 395 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.37-7.29 (m, 8H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₂N₄O·HCl: C, 69.68; H, 5.38; N, 13.00. Found: C, 70.01; H, 5.37; N, 13.08.

Example 82

5-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 82A

5-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of 86I and 2-(cyclohexyl)ethylamine (153 mg, 1.21 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at room temperature was treated with acetic acid (3 drops), stirred for 1 hour, treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (384 mg, 1.81 mmol), stirred for three hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 0.2% concentrated ammonium hydroxide/ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 333 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 3.89 (s, 2H), 2.66 (dd, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.67 (m, 5H), 1.43 (m, 2H), 1.32-1.10 (m, 4H), 0.95-0.83 (m, 2H).

Example 82B

5-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The free base of the desired product was prepared by substituting Example 82A and Example 32C for 2-(cyclohexyl)ethylamine and Example 86I, respectively, in Example 82A. The purified concentrate was dissolved in acetonitrile, treated with 1M HCl, and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 427 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.74 (m, 1H), 7.37 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 4.56 (br s, 4H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.73-1.64 (m, 7H), 1.31-1.14 (m, 4H), 1.01-0.89 (m, 2H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{28}H_{34}N_4 \cdot 3.01 HCl \cdot 0.48 H_2O$: C, 61.71; H, 7.02; N, 10.28. Found: C, 61.77; H, 7.02; N, 9.91.

Example 83

5 4-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 83A

4-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C for Example 86I in Example 82A.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 369 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.41 (m, 7H), 3.92 (s, 2H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 1.67 (m, 5H), 1.51 (s, 1H), 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.06 (m, 4H), 0.96-
15 0.83 (m, 2H).

Example 83B

4-(((2-cyclohexylethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 83A for Example 82A in Example 82B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 463 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 3H), 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.84 (m, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.49 (m, 3H), 4.55 (br s, 4H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.18 (br s, 2H), 1.66 (m,
25 7H), 1.29-0.91 (m, 6H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{37}H_{34}N_4 \cdot 2.18 HCl \cdot 1.58 H_2O$: C, 65.26; H, 6.95; N, 9.82. Found: C, 65.30; H, 6.95; N, 9.56.

Example 84

30 4-(((cyclohexylmethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 84A

4-(((cyclohexylmethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting cyclohexylmethylamine for 2-(cyclohexyl)ethylamine in Example 83A.

Example 84B4-(((cyclohexylmethyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 84A for Example 83A in

5 Example 83B.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.09-7.75 (m, 6H), 7.64-7.47 (m, 5H), 4.5 (br s, 4H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.0 (br s, 2H), 1.85-1.68 (m, 6H), 1.29-1.13 (m, 3H), 0.92-0.88 (m, 2H);

HRMS (FAB) calcd m/z for C₃₀H₃₃N₄: 449.2705 (M+H)⁺. Found: 449.2715;

Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₃₂N₄·2.31 HCl·2.02 H₂O: C, 63.30; H, 6.79; N, 9.84. Found: C, 63.28;

10 H, 6.79; N, 9.94.

Example 85N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)acetamide

15 Example 85A

2-chloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-(2-cyclohexylethyl)acetamide

A solution of Example 83A (103 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) and pyridine (0.05 mL) at 0 °C was treated with chloroacetic anhydride (53 mg, 0.31 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, poured into 1M NaHSO₄, and extracted with dichloromethane. The extract
20 was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 85BN-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)acetamide

25 A solution of Example 85A in DMSO (3 mL) at room temperature was treated with imidazole (57 mg, 0.83 mmol), stirred for 2 hours, heated to 50 °C, and stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was treated with saturated NaHCO₃, extracted with dichloromethane, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 98.8:1:0.2/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium
30 hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 477 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.09-7.99 (m, 3H), 7.68-7.41 (m, 8H), 7.03 (m, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 5.06 (m, 2H), 4.80-4.68 (m, 2H), 3.40-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 2H), 1.63-0.83 (m, 11H).

35

Example 865-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 86Adimethyl 2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2,5-dicarboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-methylphenylboronic acid for 2-chlorophenylboronic acid in Example 10A.

Example 86B6-(methoxycarbonyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86A for Example 10A in Example 10B.

Example 86Cmethyl 5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86B for Example 10B in Example 10C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 257 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.43 (dd, 1H), 7.28-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.07 (br d, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.78 (br s, 1H).

Example 86D4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 86C (6.0 g, 23.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) at room temperature was treated with chloromethyl ethyl ether (4.4 mL, 4.5 g, 47 mmol) and diisopropylethyl amine (8.3 mL, 6.1 g, 47 mmol), stirred for 1.5 hours, treated with water and diethyl ether, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 315 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.40 (dd, 1H), 7.28-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.07 (br d, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 3.65 (q, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.21 (t, 3H).

Example 86E5-((ethoxymethoxy)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86D for Example 10F in Example 10G.

Example 86F

5-((ethoxymethoxy)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxamide

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86E for Example 10G in Example 10H.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 300 (M+H)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.37 (dd, 1H), 7.31 (br s, 1H), 7.25-7.08 (m, 6H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.55 (q, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.21 (t, 3H).

Example 86G5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxamide

10 A solution of Example 86F (0.37 g, 1.2 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) at room temperature was treated with concentrated HCl (0.1 mL), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with toluene, concentrated, and dried under vacuum with P₂O₅ to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

15

Example 86H5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86G for Example 10H in Example 10I.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 241 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.37 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.18 (br d, 1H), 4.80 (br d, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.93 (br t, 1H).

Example 86I5-formyl-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86H for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 239 (M+NH₄)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.30 (m, 3H), 7.22 (br d, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H).

Example 86J5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 86I for Example 1A in Example 1B.

35

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.60 (br d, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.44 (br s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.22 (br d, 1H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 5.94 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.13 (br s, 3H).

Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₇N₃O·0.20 H₂O: C, 74.34; H, 5.71; N, 13.69. Found: C, 74.26; H, 5.74;

5 N, 13.68.

Example 87

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

10

Example 87A

ethyl 4-amino-3-bromobenzoate

A solution of ethyl 4-aminobenzoate (5.5 g, 33 mmol) in dichloromethane (48 mL), at -12 °C, was treated with pyridine (5.5 mL, 5.4 g, 68 mmol) and a solution of bromine (1.75 mL, 5.4 g, 34 mmol) in dichloromethane (15 mL), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, and treated with diethyl ether and 0.5M H₃PO₄ to provide two layers. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 85:15/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 244 and 246 (M+H)⁺, 261 and 263 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.11 (d, 1H), 7.80 (dd, 1H), 6.72 (d, 1H), 4.50 (br s, 2H), 4.33 (q, 2H), 1.38 (t, 3H).

Example 87B

2-bromo-4-(ethoxycarbonyl)benzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate

A solution of Example 87A (1.2 g, 4.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at -8 °C, was treated with a -8 °C solution of BF₃·OEt₂ (0.9 mL, 1.0 g, 7.3 mmol) and tert-butyl nitrite (0.7 mL, 0.6 g, 5.9 mmol) and warmed to room temperature. The mixture was treated with hexanes and the resulting solid was removed by filtration to provide the desired product.

30

Example 87C

ethyl 3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoate

A solution of copper(I) cyanide (520 mg, 5.8 mmol) and sodium cyanide (710 mg, 14.5 mmol) in water (3.5 mL) at 5 °C was treated with toluene (1.5 mL) and Example 87B, stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, heated to 60 °C for 25 minutes, cooled to room temperature, and treated with water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed

35

with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with hexanes (22 mL), heated to 60 °C, decanted, cooled to room temperature, cooled to 4 °C for 16 hours, and filtered to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 271 and 273 ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$)⁺;

5 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.33 (d, 1H), 8.07 (dd, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 1.42 (t, 3H).

Example 87D

ethyl 6-cyano(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C and phenylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 269 ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$)⁺;

15 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 8.19 (d, 1H), 8.10 (dd, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 1.42 (t, 3H).

Example 87E

5-(hydroxymethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87D for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 227 ($\text{M}+\text{NH}_4$)⁺;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.50 (m, 7H), 4.82 (d, 2H), 1.91 (t, 1H).

Example 87F

1-methyl-2-(triethylsilyl)-1H-imidazole

25 A solution of 1-methylimidazole (23 mL, 23.7 g, 288 mmol) in THF (700 mL) at -73 °C was treated dropwise with 2.5M n-butyllithium in hexanes (125 mL, 312 mmol), warmed to 0 °C, stirred for 30 minutes, cooled to -73 °C, treated with chlorotriethylsilane (50 g, 330 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate and water, the organic layer was washed with
30 brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by vacuum distillation (0.5-0.6 mmHg, 98-100 °C) with a 6 inch Vigreux column to provide the desired product.

35 ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.19 (s, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 1.00 (m, 9H), 0.93 (m, 6H).

Example 87G

5-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87E for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 225 (M+NH₄)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 1H), 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.54 (m, 3H).

Example 87H5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87G for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 290 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 7H), 6.46 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 5.95 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H).

15

Example 87I5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrilehydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87H for Example 2B in Example 2C.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 380 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.69 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.35 (m, 6H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.65 (dd, 1H), 4.55 (dd, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

25

Example 88(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrilehydrochloride

30 A solution of Example 86F (50 mg, 0.16 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL), at 85 °C was treated with MnO₂ (105 mg, 1.2 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, filtered through diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with chloroform then 98:2/chloroform:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 302 (M+H)⁺;

35 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.93 (br s, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 8.08 (br s, 1H), 8.00 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H).

Example 89

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochlorideExample 89Aethyl 4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzoate

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C and
1-naphthylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid,
respectively, in Example 1A.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 319 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.20 (m, 2H), 7.96 (dd, 2H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.47
10 (m, 3H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 1.39 (t, 3H).

Example 89B4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89A for Example 5A in
15 Example 5B.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 277 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.50 (m, 7H), 4.87 (s, 2H).

Example 89C4-formyl-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89B for Example 5B in
Example 5C.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 275 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.15 (s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 5H), 7.62-7.46 (m, 5H).

25

Example 89D4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C for Example 1A in
Example 1B.
30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.62-7.38 (envelope, 8H), 6.74
and 6.72 (both s, total 1H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 3.61 and 3.59 (both s, total 3H).

Example 89E4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D for Example 5D in
Example 5E.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.16 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.64 (m, 4H), 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 4.64 (m, 2H), 3.80 and 3.78 (both s, total 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₄ClN₃O·0.95 H₂O: C, 72.10; H, 5.40; N, 8.70. Found: C, 72.17; H,

5.43; N, 8.70.

Example 90

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 90A

ethyl 4-cyano-3-(3-thienyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C and 3-thienylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 275 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.23 (m, 1H), 8.03 (dd, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 1.42 (t, 3H).

Example 90B

4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 90A for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 233 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 90C

4-formyl-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 90B for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 231 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 90D

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 90C for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 296 (M+H)⁺.

Example 90E

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(3-thienyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 90D for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 386 (M+H)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.62 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 1H), 7.37 (m, 6H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 4.58 (dd, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

Example 91

10 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 91Aethyl 6-cyano-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C and 3-methylphenylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 283 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.18 (d, 1H), 8.08 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.42 (t, 3H).

20

Example 91B5-(hydroxymethyl)-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 91A for Example 5A in Example 5B.

25 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 241 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.37 (m, 3H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

Example 91C

30 5-formyl-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 91B for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 239 (M+NH₄)⁺;

35 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 2.46 (s, 3H).

Example 91D

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitril

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 91C for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

- 5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 5.95 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

Example 91E

- 10 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 91D for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 394 (M+H)⁺;

- 15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 10H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.60 (dd, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.40 (m, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₃ClN₃O·H₂O: C, 69.71; H, 5.85; N, 9.38. Found: C, 69.75; H, 5.70; N, 9.38.

- 20 Example 92

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 92Aethyl 4-cyano-3-(2-naphthyl)benzoate

- 25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 87C and 2-naphthylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 319 (M+NH₄)⁺;

- 30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.30 (d, 1H), 8.13 (dd, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.70 (dd, 1H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 4.44 (q, 2H), 1.43 (t, 3H).

Example 92B4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile

- 35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 92A for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 277 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.53 (m, 2H), 7.47 (dd, 1H), 4.85 (d, 2H), 1.88 (t, 1H).

Example 92C

5 4-formyl-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 92B for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 275 (M+NH₄)⁺;

10 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.18 (s, 1H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.00 (m, 3H), 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.70 (dd, 1H), 7.59 (m, 2H).

Example 92D

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 92C for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 340 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.70 (dd, 1H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, 1H), 5.98 (d, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H).

20

Example 92E

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 92D for Example 5D in Example 5E.

25 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 2H), 8.11 (m, 2H), 8.03 (m, 2H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 5H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.62 (dd, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H);

30 Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₄ClN₃O·1.00 H₂O: C, 71.87; H, 5.41; N, 8.68. Found: C, 71.87; H, 5.39; N, 8.65.

Example 93

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35

Example 93A

ethyl 4-amino-3-iodobenzoate

A solution of ethyl 4-aminobenzoate (6.0 g, 36 mmol) in dichloromethane (110 mL) and methanol (65 mL) at room temperature was treated with calcium carbonate (10.8 g, 108 mmol) and benzyltrimethylammonium dichloriodate (25 g, 72 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, and filtered. The filtrate was washed with 5% NaHSO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide a solid. The solid was recrystallized from ethanol and water, treated with diethyl ether, stirred for 30 minutes, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 292 (M+H)⁺ and 309 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.33 (d, 1H), 7.82 (dd, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 4.51 (br s, 2H), 4.42 (q, 2H), 1.38 (t, 3H).

Example 93B

4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-2-iodobenzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93A for Example 87A in Example 87B.

Example 93C

ethyl 4-cyano-3-iodobenzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93B for Example 87B in Example 87C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.56 (d, 1H), 8.10 (dd, 1H), 6.70 (d, 1H), 4.42 (q, 2H), 1.41 (t, 3H).

Example 93D

methyl 4-amino-3-iodobenzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl-4-aminobenzoate for ethyl-4-aminobenzoate in Example 93A.

Example 93E

2-iodo-4-(methoxycarbonyl)benzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93D for Example 93A in Example 93B.

Example 93F

ethyl 4-cyano-3-iodobenzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93E for Example 93B in Example 93C.

Example 93Gmethyl 6-cyano-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93F and
5 4-methylphenylboronic for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid
in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 269 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.18 (d, 1H), 8.06 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.32
(d, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

10

Example 93H5-(hydroxymethyl)-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93G for Example 5A in
Example 5B.

15 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 241 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.32 (d,
2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

Example 93I5-formyl-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93H for Example 5B in
Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 239 (M+NH₄)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.12 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 2H), 7.49 (d, 2H), 7.33 (d,
2H), 2.44 (s, 3H).

Example 93J5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93I for Example 1A in
30 Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 3H), 7.46 (m, 2H),
7.35 (m, 2H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 5.95 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.40 (s, 3H).

35

Example 93K5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93J for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 394 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, 2H),

5 7.38 (m, 8H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.60 (dd, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.40 (m, 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{26}H_{23}ClN_3O \cdot 0.80 H_2O$: C, 70.28; H, 5.81; N, 9.46. Found: C, 70.21; H, 5.82; N, 9.46.

Example 94

10 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 94A

2-(dihydroxyboryl)-1,1'-biphenyl

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-bromobiphenyl for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 216 ($M+NH_4$)⁺.

Example 94B

20 ethyl 6-cyano-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C and Example 94A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 345 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.10 (m, 2H), 4.35 (q, 2H), 1.38 (t, 3H).

Example 94C

5-(hydroxymethyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 94B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 303 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.19 (m, 3H), 7.10 (m, 3H), 4.63 (s, 2H).

35

Example 94D

5-formyl-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 94C for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 301 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.92 (s, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.40 (m, 4H),
5 7.20 and 7.10 (both m, total 5H).

Example 94E

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 94D for Example 1A in
10 Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 366 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.60-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.40-6.90 (envelope, 7H),
6.30-6.05 (envelope, 2H), 5.80 (d, 1H).

Example 94F

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-phenyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 94E for Example 5D in
Example 5E.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.55 (m, 5H), 7.40-6.90
(envelope, 12H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 4.38 (dd, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₆ClN₃O·1.00 H₂O: C, 73.00; H, 5.53; N, 8.24. Found: C, 72.97; H,
5.54; N, 8.37.

Example 95

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-
carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 95A

2,5-dimethylphenylboronic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-bromo-p-xylene for 3-bromo-1,1'-
biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 168 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 95B

ethyl 6-cyano-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C and Example 95A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 297 (M+NH₄)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 (dd, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 4.41 (q, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.41 (t, 3H).

Example 95C

5-(hydroxymethyl)-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 95B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 255 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

15

Example 95D

5-formyl-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 95C for Example 5B in Example 5C.

20 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 253 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

Example 95E

25 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 95D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 318 (M+H)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.42 (br s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.02 (br s, 1H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

Example 95F

35 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',5'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 95E for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.38 (m, 6H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.07 (br s, 1H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.60 (dd, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H);

- 5 Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₆ClN₃O·0.70 H₂O: C, 71.03; H, 6.05; N, 9.20. Found: C, 71.03; H, 6.20; N, 9.26.

Example 96

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
10 hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 455 (M+H)⁺;

- 15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.80 (m, 3H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.58 (m, 5H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 3.79 and 3.77 (both s, total 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₃ClN₄O·1.00 H₂O: C, 70.79; H, 4.95; N, 11.01. Found: C, 70.99; H, 4.99; N, 10.93.

Example 97

4-(((2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-
20 naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

- The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example
25 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 505 (M+H)⁺;

- ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.25 (m, 2H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.76 (d, 1H), 7.70-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 6.18 and 6.17 (both s, total 1H), 4.70 (m, 2H), 3.82 and 3.80 (both s, total 6H);

- 30 Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₅ClN₄O₄·0.85 H₂O: C, 64.77; H, 4.84; N, 10.07. Found: C, 64.74; H, 4.81; N, 10.01.

Example 98

- 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-ethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
35 hydrochloride

Example 98A

2-ethylphenylboronic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-bromoethylbenzene for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 168 (M+NH₄)⁺.

5

Example 98Bethyl 6-cyano-2'-ethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C and Example 98A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example

10 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 297 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 4.40 (q, 2H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 1.40 (t, 3H), 1.19 (t, 3H).

15

Example 98C2'-ethyl-5-(hydroxymethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 98B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 255 (M+NH₄)⁺;

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.17 (m, 2H), 4.82 (s, 2H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 1.09 (t, 3H).

Example 98D2'-ethyl-5-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 98C for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 253 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.97 (dd, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H), 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 2.50 (m, 2H), 1.10 (t, 3H).

30

Example 98E2'-ethyl-5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 98D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

35 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 318 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 6.40 (m, 1H), 6.19 (m, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 2.40 (m, 2H), 1.00 (m, 3H).

5

Example 98F

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-ethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 98E for Example 5D in Example 5E.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.35 (m, 7H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.40 (m, 2H), 1.00 (m, 3H); Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₆ClN₃O·0.90 H₂O: C, 70.47; H, 6.09; N, 9.130. Found: C, 70.68; H, 5.85; N, 9.24.

15

Example 99

5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

20

Example 99A2,3-dimethylphenylboronic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-bromoOxylene for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 168 (M+NH₄)⁺.

25

Example 99Bmethyl 6-cyano-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93F and Example 99A for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

30

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 283 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 (dd, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.20 (dd, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

35

Example 99C5-(hydroxymethyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 99B for Example 5A in

Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 255 (M+NH₄);¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 7.17 (dd, 1H), 7.03 (d, 1H), 4.81 (d, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.85 (t, 1H).

5

Example 99D5-formyl-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 99C for Example 5B in Example 5C.

10 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 253 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 3H).Example 99E15 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 99D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 318 (M+H)⁺;20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.93 (dd, 1H), 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.41 and 6.40 (both s, total 1H), 6.18 (m, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 3.58 and 3.56 (both s, total 3H), 2.32 and 2.30 (both s, total 3H), 2.03 and 1.97 (both s, total 3H).Example 99F25 5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 99E for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) 408 m/z (M+H)⁺;30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 7H), 7.20 (m, 1H), 7.14 and 7.05 (both d, total 1H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.32 and 2.30 (both s, total 3H), 2.03 and 1.97 (both s, total 3H);Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₆ClN₃O·0.90 H₂O: C, 70.47; H, 6.09; N, 9.13. Found: C, 70.54; H, 5.88; N, 8.86.

35

Example 1004-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-cyclohexylbenzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 100Amethyl 4-cyano-3-cyclohexylbenzoate

A mixture of 93F (400 mg, 1.4 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (247 mg, 0.2 mmol) was treated with 0.33M cyclohexylzinc bromide in THF (5.5 mL, 1.8 mmol), heated to reflux, stirred for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, treated with water, diethyl ether, and 2M HCl (3 drops), washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 261 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.92 (dd, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 3.96 (s, 3H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 4H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (m, 1H).

Example 100B2-cyclohexyl-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 100A for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 233 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 4.77 (d, 2H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 5H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (m, 1H).

Example 100C2-cyclohexyl-4-formylbenzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 100B for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 231 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.08 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 2H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 1.90 (m, 4H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (m, 1H).

Example 100D2-cyclohexyl-4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 100C for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 296 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 6.11 (d, 1H), 5.87 (d, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.86 (m, 1H), 1.80 (m, 5H), 1.40 (m, 5H).

Example 100E

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-cyclohexylbenzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 100D for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 386 ($M+H$)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.48 (dd, 1H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, 1H), 4.46 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 1.85 (m, 4H), 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.45 (m, 4H), 1.25 (m, 1H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₈ClN₃O·0.65 H₂O: C, 69.24; H, 6.81; N, 9.69. Found: C, 69.29; H, 6.79; N, 9.79._

10

Example 1014-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

15

Example 101A5-bromo-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene

A solution of copper(II) bromide (10.4 g, 46.7 mmol) and tert-butyl nitrite (7.0 mL, 6.1 g, 58.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (150 mL) at 65 °C, was treated dropwise with a solution of 1-amino-5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthalene (6.1 mL, 6.5 g, 44 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL),
20 stirred for 10 minutes, cooled to room temperature, treated with 3M HCl, and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with 3M HCl and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was distilled under vacuum (0.3 mm Hg, 77-86 °C) and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with hexanes to provide the desired product.

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.01 (d, 1H), 6.95 (dd, 1H), 2.75 (m, 4H), 1.80 (m, 4H).

Example 101B5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenylboronic acid

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 101A for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 194 ($M+NH_4$)⁺.

Example 101Cethyl 4-cyano-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzoate

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C and Example 101B for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in

Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 323 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.10 (dd, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 4.41 (q, 2H), 2.86 (m, 2H), 2.42 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.40 (t, 3H).

5

Example 101D4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 101C for Example 5A in Example 5B.

10 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 281 (M+NH₄)⁺;¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 4.81 (d, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 5H).Example 101E15 4-formyl-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 101D for Example 5B in Example 5C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 279 (M+NH₄)⁺;20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.11 (s, 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 2.45 (m, 2H), 1.80 (m, 4H).Example 101F4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile25

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 101E for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 344 (M+H)⁺;30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.90 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.42 and 6.38 (both s, total 1H), 6.14 (m, 1H), 5.92 (d, 1H), 3.57 and 3.55 (both s, total 3H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 1.70 (m, 4H).Example 101G4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride35

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 101F for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 434 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.05 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 6H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.10 and 7.00 (both m, total 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 3.76 and 3.74 (both s, total 3H), 2.81 (m, 2H), 2.37 (m, 2H), 1.70(m, 4H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₈ClN₃O·1.20 H₂O: C, 70.85; H, 6.23; N, 8.55. Found: C, 70.90; H,

6.17; N, 8.55.

Example 102

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 102A

2-methyl-1-naphthylboronic acid

A slurry of Rieke® magnesium (0.5 g, 21 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at room temperature was treated with 1-bromo-2-methylnaphthalene (3.0 mL, 4.2 g, 19 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with a solution of trimethyl borate (10 mL, 9.1 g, 88 mmol) in diethyl ether (20 mL), stirred for 1 hour, treated sequentially with NaOH and concentrated HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was triturated with hexanes, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 218 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 102B

ethyl 4-cyano-3-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by the method described in *Synlett.*, 1992, page 207 using Examples 93C and 102A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 333 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 102C

4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(methyl-1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 102B for Example 5A in Example 5B.

Example 102D

4-formyl-2-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 102C (45 mg, 0.16 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.7 mL) at room temperature was treated with Dess-Martin periodinane (87 mg, 0.2 mmol), stirred for 45 minutes, washed with saturated. NaHCO₃, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The

concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 88:12/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 289 (M+NH₄)⁺.

5

Example 102E

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 102D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 354 (M+H)⁺.

10

Example 102F

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(2-methyl-1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 102E for example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 444 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.20 (d, 1H), 7.98 (d, 2H), 7.80 (m, 1H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.36 (m, 7H), 7.20 and 7.13 (both d, total 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.62 (m, 2H), 3.76 and 3.74 (both s, total 3H), 2.22 and 2.15 (both s, total 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₆ClN₃O·1.50 H₂O: C, 71.07; H, 5.76; N, 8.29. Found: C, 71.09; H, 5.57; N, 8.35.

20

Example 103

2-(1-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

25

Example 103A1-iodoanthracene

A solution of 1-aminoanthracene (5.0 g, 26 mmol) in acetone (500 mL) was treated with 2M HCl (50 mL), cooled to 3 °C, treated dropwise with a solution of sodium nitrite (2.0 g, 29 mmol) in water (25 mL), stirred for 1 hour, treated with urea (10.6 g, 10 mmol) and a solution of KI (7.5 g, 45 mmol) in water (25 mL), stirred for 15 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, heated to 60 °C, stirred for 20 minutes, cooled to room temperature, and treated with 2M Na₂SO₃ to provide a precipitate. The precipitate was collected by filtration and dried under vacuum with P₂O₅. The filtrate was partially concentrated and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, concentrated, and combined with the precipitate. The mixture was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with hexanes to provide the desired product.

30

35

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 305 (M+H)⁺.

Example 103B

1-anthrylboronic acid

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 103A for 3-bromo-1,1'-biphenyl in Example 6A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 240 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 103C

10 ethyl 3-(1-anthryl)-4-cyanobenzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93C and Example 103B for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 369 (M+NH₄)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.37 (m, 2H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 3H), 4.43 and 4.42 (both q, total 2H), 1.39 (t, 3H).

Example 103D

20 2-(1-anthryl)-4-(hydroxymethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 103C for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 327 (M+NH₄)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.51 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H), 8.03 (m, 2H), 7.85 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H).

Example 103E

2-(1-anthryl)-4-formylbenzonitrile

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 103D for Example 102C in Example 102D.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 325 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.18 (s, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.18-7.97 (m, 5H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 3H).

35

Example 103F

2-(1-anthryl)-4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 103E for Example 1A in

Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 390 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.72 (d, 1H), 8.24 (d, 1H), 8.10 (m, 3H), 7.95 (m, 1H), 7.73 and 7.63 (both m, total 3H), 7.52 (m, 4H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.22 (m, 1H), 6.03 (d, 1H), 3.54 and 3.52 (both s, total 3H).

Example 103G2-(1-anthryl)-4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 103F for Example 5D in

Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 480 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.23 and 8.15 (both m, total 4H), 8.02 and 7.92 (both d, total 1H), 7.83 (m 1H), 7.73 (m, 1H), 7.64 and 7.53 (both m, total 5H), 7.37 and 7.30 (both m, total 5H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.61 and 3.59 (both s, total 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₃H₂₆ClN₃O·1.30 H₂O: C, 73.47; H, 5.34; N, 7.79. Found: C, 73.53; H, 5.47; N, 7.79

Example 1044-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochlorideExample 104A4-(diethylboryl)isoquinoline

The desired product was prepared by the method described in Heterocycles 1984, Vol.22, p.2471.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 198 (M+H)⁺.Example 104Bmethyl 4-cyano-3-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 93G, Example 104A, and DMF for Example 3B, 2-methylphenylboronic acid, and DME, respectively, in Example 3C.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 289 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.39 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (br s, 1H), 8.26 (m, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.71 (m, 2H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 3.98 (s, 3H).

Example 104C

4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 104B for Example 5A in Example 5B, and by adjusting the aqueous layer to pH >7 with saturated NaHCO₃ prior to extraction with diethyl ether.

5 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 261 (M+H)⁺.

Example 104D4-formyl-2-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 104C for Example 102C in Example 102D.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 259 (M+H)⁺.

Example 104E4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 104D for Example 1A in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 341 (M+H)⁺.

Example 104F

20 4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(4-isoquinolinyl)benzonitrile
dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 104E for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) 431 m/z (M+H)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.17 and 9.13 (both s, total 1H), 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.18 and 8.10 (both s, total 1H), 8.40 (m, 1H), 8.23 (m 1H), 7.90 (m, 3H), 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 3.81 and 3.79 (both s, total 3H).

Example 105

30 4-((benzyloxy)(1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

Example 105A1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazole

35 A solution of imidazole (13 g, 191 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at room temperature was treated with small portions of 60% NaH (7.6 g, 190 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with THF (100 mL) and chloromethyl ethyl ether (17.5 mL, 17.8 g, 189 mmol), and stirred

for 16 hours, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®) and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by vacuum distillation (5-5.5 mmHg, 96-98 °C) to provide the desired product.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 5.30 (s, 2H), 3.45 (q, 2H), 1.19 (t, 3H).

Example 105B

1-(ethoxymethyl)-2-(triethylsilyl)-1H-imidazole

The desired product was prepared substituting Example 105A for 1-methylimidazole in Example 87F.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 5.31 (s, 2H), 3.45 (q, 2H), 1.19 (t, 3H), 0.95 (m, 15H).

Example 105C

4-((1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(hydroxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 105B and Example 89C for Example 87F and Example 1A, respectively, in Example 1B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 384 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.06 (m, 3H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.40 (m, 7H), 6.51 and 6.50 (both s, total 1H), 6.28 (d, 1H), 6.00 (d, 1H), 5.40 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 1.08 and 0.93 (both m, total 3H).

Example 105D

4-((benzyloxy)(1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 105C for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 474 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.11 (br s, 1H), 8.10 (m, 3H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.70-7.45 (m, 7H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 5.55 (m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 0.94 (m, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₈ClN₃O₂·0.75 H₂O: C, 71.12; H, 5.68; N, 8.03. Found: C, 71.16; H, 5.69; N, 8.08.

Example 106

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-(ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 105C and

4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 499 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (br s, 1H), 8.10 (m, 3H), 7.86 (m, 1H), 7.79 (m, 2H),

5 7.75-7.45 (m, 9H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 5.55 (m, 2H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 0.94 (m, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₂H₂₇ClN₄O₂·0.90 H₂O: C, 69.72; H, 5.27; N, 10.16. Found: C, 69.78; H, 5.28; N, 10.01.

Example 107

10 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-
2'-phenyl(1.1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 94E and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 481 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (br s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 7.50 (m, 7H),
7.30-6.90 (br m, 7H), 5.90 (s, 1H), 4.48 (m, 2H), 3.50 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₂H₂₅ClN₄O·1.30 H₂O: C, 71.12; H, 5.15; N, 10.37. Found: C, 71.13; H, 4.90; N, 10.35.

Example 108

20 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 108A

25 1-(3-((tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)propyl)-1H-imidazole

The desired product was prepared by substituting (3-chloropropoxy)-tert-butyltrimethylsilane for chloromethyl ethyl ether in Example 105A, and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with ethyl acetate then 98:2:1/ethyl acetate:ethanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

30 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 241 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 4.07 (t, 2H), 3.56 (t, 2H), 1.94 (m, 2H), 0.91 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H).

Example 108B

35 1-(3-((tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)propyl)-2-(triethylsilyl)-1H-imidazole

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 108A for imidazole in Example 87F.

Example 108C4-((1-(3-((tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)propyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(hydroxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C and Example 108B for Example 1A and Example 87F, respectively, and by eliminating TBAF in Example 1B. MS (APCI(+)) m/z 498 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.06 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.37 (m, 8H), 6.51 and 6.52 (both s, total 1H), 6.25 (m, 1H), 5.97 (d, 1H), 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 0.83 and 0.81
10 (both s, total 9H), 0.05 (m, 6H).

Example 108D4-((1-(3-((tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)propyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 108C and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E. MS (APCI(+)) m/z 613 (M+H)⁺.

Example 108E4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-(3-hydroxypropyl)-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of Example 108C (32 mg, 0.05 mmol) in THF (0.25 mL) at room temperature was treated with 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in 95:5/THF:water (0.1 mL),
25 stirred for 2.5 hours, and treated with half-saturated NH₄Cl and ethyl acetate to provide two layers. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography using 97:3:1/ to 96:4:1/ethyl acetate:ethanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The appropriate fractions were concentrated and converted to the HCl salt to provide the desired product.
30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 499 (M+H)⁺; ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 2H), 7.70 (m, 3H), 7.70-7.40 (m, 9H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.73 (m, 2H), 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 1.86 (m, 2H).

Example 109

35 5-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 109A5-(1-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 4A (400 mg, 1.32 mmol) in dioxane (8 mL) at 45 °C was treated with manganese dioxide (400 mg, 4.6 mmol), refluxed for 5 hours, cooled to room temperature, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 10:0.6:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 302 (M+H)⁺ and 319 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.02-7.95 (m, 3H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 4H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H).

Example 109B5-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of phenylacetylene (37 μL, 0.34 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at -78 °C was treated with 1.5M tert-butyllithium in pentane (0.27 mL, 0.34 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, treated with Example 109A (50 mg, 0.17 mmol) in THF (1 mL), stirred for 16 hours while warming to room temperature, treated with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 10:0.6:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 404 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.81-7.68 (m, 3H), 7.46-7.21 (m, 10H), 6.96 (br s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H).

Example 1105-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A mixture of Example 109B (25 mg, 0.062 mmol), palladium on barium sulfate (20 mg), and potassium hydroxide (20 mg) in methanol (2 mL) was stirred under hydrogen (1 atm) for 16 hours, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 10:0.6:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.11 (m, 13H), 3.30 (s, 3H), 2.84 (m, 1H), 2.58-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 111

4-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

5

Example 111A

4-(1-oxo-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl))-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D for Example 4A in Example 109A.

10 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 338 (M+H)⁺ and 355 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.00-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.77-7.46 (m, 8H), 4.13 (s, 3H).

Example 111B

4-(1-hydroxy-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-2-propynyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

15

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 111A for Example 109A in Example 109B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 440 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.98-7.80 (m, 3H), 7.71-7.26 (m, 13H), 6.98 (d, 1H), 3.64 (d,
20 3H).

Example 112

4-(((4-fluoro-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzonitrile para-toluenesulfonic acid salt

25

Example 112A

4-fluoro-3-(1-naphthyl)benzaldehyde

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-naphthylboronic acid and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) for 2-methylphenylboronic acid and palladium(II) acetate, respectively in Example 1A.

30 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 250 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.04 (s, 1H), 8.06-7.9 (m, 4H), 7.59-7.32 (m, 6H).

35

Example 112B

(4-fluoro-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 112A for Example 1A in Example 1B and chromatographed on silica gel with 10:0.6:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 333 (M+H)⁺;

- 5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.93 (d, 2H), 7.59-7.39 (m, 7H), 7.28 (dd, 1H), 7.00 (dt, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H).

Example 112C

10 4-(((4-fluoro-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzonitrile para-toluenesulfonic acid salt

- The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 112B and 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E, and chromatographed on silica gel with 10:0.6:0.1/ethyl acetate:methanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The appropriate fractions were
15 concentrated, and the free base was dissolved in ethanol, treated with para-toluenesulfonic acid, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 448 (M+H)⁺;

- ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.89 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 2H), 7.70-7.62 (m, 4H), 7.60-7.46 (m, 6H), 7.39 (t, 2H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.17 (d, 2H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 4.73 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s,
20 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd. for C₂₉H₂₂N₃FO·(CH₃)C₆H₄SO₃H·H₂O: C, 67.80; H, 5.06; N, 6.59. Found: C, 67.97; H, 5.09; N, 6.47.

Example 113

25 5-(((3-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

- A suspension of silver(I) oxide (45 mg, 0.196 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with Example 86J (20 mg, 0.066 mmol) and 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile (15 mg, 0.076 mmol), and stirred for 16 hours, treated with
30 methanol (2 mL), centrifuged, decanted, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 1:1/DMSO:methanol (1 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane (1 mL), treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether (1 mL), and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 419 (M+H)⁺;

- 35 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 453 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.79 (dt, 1H), 7.71 (dt, 1H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.57 (t, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.26 (br s, 1H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

5

Example 114

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

Example 114A

10

4-formyl-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product can be prepared by substituting Example 200A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively in Example 1A.

Example 114B

15

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product can be prepared by substituting Example 114A for Example 89C in Example 34B.

Example 114C

20

4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product can be prepared by substituting Example 114B for Example 34B in Example 34C.

25

Example 1155-(((4-(tert-butyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-tert-butylbenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

30

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 450 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 484 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.36 (d, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 4.51 (d, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 9H).

35

Example 116

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

- 5 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 419 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 453 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 7.68 (dd, 1H),
7.57 (d, 2H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 4H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.65 (d,
1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

10

Example 117

5-(((3-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

- The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-iodobenzene for
15 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

- MS (APCI(+)) m/z 520 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 554 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.73 (t, 1H), 7.69-7.66 (m, 2H),
7.51 (d, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.16 (t, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 4.53 (d,
20 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 118

5-(((4-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

- 25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-fluorobenzene
for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

- MS (APCI(+)) m/z 412 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 446 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H),
30 7.43-7.26 (m, 7H), 7.18 (t, 2H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s,
3H).

Example 119

5-(((4-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-bromo-4-(bromomethyl)benzene
for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 474 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 508 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H),
7.50 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.33 (d, 2H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, 1H), 4.52 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s,
5 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 120

5-(((3-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-chlorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 428 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 462 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H),
15 7.43 (br s, 2H), 7.40-7.26 (m, 7H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, 1H), 4.56 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 121

(2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-nitrobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 439 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 473 (M+Cl)⁻;

25 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, 2H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.70 (dd, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.53 (d, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 4H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.82 (d, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 122

5-(((2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)-1-methoxy-4-nitrobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 469 (M+H)⁺;

35 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 503 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.26-8.24 (m, 2H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.20 (m, 6H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

5

Example 123

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 496 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.70-7.66 (m, 4H), 7.60 (t, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.76 (d, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

15

Example 124

5-(((2,6-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)-1,3-dichlorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 496 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.56 (br s, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.49-7.25 (m, 7H), 6.14 (s, 1H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

25

Example 125

5-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)-1,2-dichlorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 469 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.62-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

35

Example 1265-(((2-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 419 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 453 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.85 (dd, 1H), 7.72 (td, 1H), 7.68-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.55 (td, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.81 (d, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 127(2'-methyl-5-(((4-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-methylbenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 442 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.87 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.20 (m, 5H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 4.57 (d, 1H), 4.49 (d, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 128(2'-methyl-5-(((3-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-methylbenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 442 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.72 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.45-7.17 (m, 9H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H).

Example 1295-(((2,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)-1,4-difluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 464 (M+Cl)⁻;

- 5 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.83 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.21 (m, 8H), 6.07 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 130

10 methyl 4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl

4-(bromomethyl)benzoate for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 452 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 486 (M+Cl)⁻;

- 15 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 2H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 131

20 5-(((3,5-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3,5-difluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

25 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 464 (M+Cl)⁻;

- ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.04 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.81 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.54-7.22 (m, 8H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.81 (d, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H).

Example 132

30 5-(((2-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-2-chlorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 428 (M+H)⁺;

35 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 462 (M+Cl)⁻;

- ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 7.78 (dd, 1H), 7.67-7.34 (m, 10H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 4.83 (d, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.23 (s, 3H).

Example 1335-(((4-chlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-chlorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 428 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 462 (M+Cl)⁻;

1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H),
10 7.44-7.22 (m, 9H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, 1H), 4.53 (d, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1345-(((3-methoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-methoxybenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 424 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 458 (M+Cl)⁻;

1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H),
20 7.40-7.22 (m, 5H), 6.94-6.85 (m, 4H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 4.52 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H),
3.72 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 135(2'-methyl-5-(((2-methylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-2-methylbenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 442 (M+Cl)⁻;

30 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H),
7.42-7.15 (m, 9H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 4.56 (d, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 136

35 5-(((3-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-fluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 412 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 446 (M+Cl)⁻;

- 5 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.42-7.12 (m, 9H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 4.56 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 137

10 5-(((2,6-dichloro-4-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)-2,6-dichloropyridine for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 463 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 497 (M+Cl)⁻;

- 15 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.57-7.54 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.74 (d, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 138

20 5-(((2-fluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-2-fluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 412 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 446 (M+Cl)⁻;

- 25 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.85 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.71-7.49 (m, 9H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 139

30 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;

- 35 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 496 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.59 (d, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

5

Example 140

5-(((3,5-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3,5-dimethylbenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 422 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 456 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.93 (s, 3H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 4.45 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.24 (s, 6H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

15

Example 141

5-(((4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-fluoro-2-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 480 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 514 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.73 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.28 (m, 4H), 7.22-7.03 (m, 5H), 5.97 (s, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 4.47 (d, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 1.91 (s, 3H).

25

Example 142

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2-nitrobenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-2-nitrobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 439 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 473 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.12 (dd, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.86 (dd, 1H), 7.83 (td, 1H), 7.71 (dd, 1H), 7.67 (td, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.31 (m, 4H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 4.95 (d, 1H), 4.07 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H).

35

Example 143(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 478 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 512 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 8H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.71 (d, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1444-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-6-methylisophthalonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)-6-methylisophthalonitrile for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 458 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 492 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.89 (s, 1H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.86 (d, 1H), 4.74 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1455-(((2'-cyano(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4'-(bromomethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 495 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 529 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 7.95 (dd, 1H), 7.80 (td, 1H), 7.72 (dd, 1H), 7.62-7.53 (m, 7H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

Example 146methyl 3-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoate hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 3-(bromomethyl)benzoate for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 452 ($M+H$)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 486 ($M+Cl$)⁻;

- 5 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.96-7.94 (m, 2H), 7.71-7.69 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.50 (m, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H).

Example 147

- 10 5-(((3,4-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)-1,2-difluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 ($M+H$)⁺;

- 15 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 464 ($M+Cl$)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.22 (m, 8H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.62 (d, 1H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 148

- 20 (2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene (20 mg, 0.092 mmol) in acetone (3 mL) at 60 °C was treated with KI (166 mg, 1mmol), stirred for 16 hours, centrifuged, decanted, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in dichloromethane (2 mL), treated with Example 86J (20 mg, 0.066 mmol) and silver(I) oxide (140 mg, 0.604 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with methanol, centrifuged, decanted, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with 1:1/methanol/DMSO, purified by preparative HPLC, dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

- 30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 484 ($M+H$)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 518 ($M+Cl$)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.64 (s, 2H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 4.56 (d, 1H), 4.49 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 6H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

35

Example 149

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(8-quinolinylmethoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 8-(chloromethyl)quinoline for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

- 5 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 445 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 479 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.38 (d, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.76 (td, 1H), 7.71 (br d, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.61 (t, 1H), 7.56 (br s, 1H), 7.41-7.22 (m, 6H), 6.31 (br s, 1H), 4.90 (br d, 1H), 4.82 (br d, 1H), 3.76 (br s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H).

10

Example 150

5-(((3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(chloromethyl)-3,5-dimethoxybenzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

- 15 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 454 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 488 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.51-6.40 (m, 3H), 6.02 (br s, 1H), 4.56 (d, 1H), 4.47 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.70 (s, 6H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

20

Example 151

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(chloromethyl)-4-(methylsulfonyl)benzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

- MS (APCI(+)) m/z 472 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 506 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.91 (d, 2H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.53 (d, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 4H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 4.67 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.19 (s, 3H), 2.13 (br s, 3H).

30

Example 152

5-(((6-chloro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35

The desired product was prepared by substituting 5-chloro-6-(chloromethyl)-1,3-benzodioxole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 472 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 506 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.85 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.67 (br d, 1H), 7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.06 (s, 3H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 4.51 (d, 1H),
5 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 153

5-(((4-isopropylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(chloromethyl)-4-isopropylbenzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 436 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 470 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (br d, 1H), 7.50 (br s, 1H),
15 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.27 (d, 2H), 7.21 (d, 2H), 6.05 (s, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 4.50 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.87 (heplet, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.18 (d, 6H).

Example 154

5-(((3,4-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(chloromethyl)-1,2-dimethylbenzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 422 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 456 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.60 (br s, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H),
25 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.15-7.02 (m, 3H), 6.00 (br s, 1H), 4.52 (d, 1H), 4.44 (d, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 155

30 5-(((4-(benzyloxy)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(benzyloxy)-4-(chloromethyl)benzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 500 (M+H)⁺;

35 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 534 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.93 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.48 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.24 (m, 10H), 7.28 (d, 2H), 6.98 (d, 2H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 4.46 (d, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

5

Example 156

5-(((6-fluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-8-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 8-(chloromethyl)-6-fluoro-4H-1,3-benzodioxine for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 470 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 504 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (br s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.66 (d, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.20 (dd, 1H), 6.95 (dd, 1H), 6.08 (br s, 1H), 5.17 (d, 1H), 5.15 (d, 1H), 4.85 (s, 2H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 4.49 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

15

Example 157

5-(((2,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2,4-dichloro-1-(chloromethyl)benzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 496 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.84 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.44 (dd, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

25

Example 158

5-(((3,5-dimethylbenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1,3-dichloro-5-(chloromethyl)benzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 496 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.45 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.53 (t, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, 2H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.02 (br s, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

35

Example 1595-(((5-(tert-butyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 5-tert-butyl-3-(chloromethyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 442 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 476 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.59 (br d, 1H), 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H).

Example 1605-(((4-iodobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-4-iodobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 520 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 554 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.78 (br s, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.71 (d, 2H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.17 (d, 2H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 4.49 (d, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1615-(((1,1'-biphenyl)-4-ylmethoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(chloromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 470 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 504 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.69 (dd, 1H), 7.66 (s, 2H), 7.64 (s, 2H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.49-7.25 (m, 10H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.69 (d, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 1625-(((2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(chloromethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)-1,3-thiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 511 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 545 (M+Cl)⁻;

5 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 4.73 (d, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 163

10 5-(((5-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

15 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 492 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 526 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (dd, 1H), 7.67 (td, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.51 (br s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 6H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.14 (td, 1H), 6.08 (br s, 1H), 4.78 (br s, 2H), 3.68 (br s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H).

20

Example 164

5-(((4-chloro-2-nitrobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-chloro-1-(chloromethyl)-2-nitrobenzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

25 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 509 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.89 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.85 (dd, 1H), 7.81 (d, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.17 (s, 1H), 4.97 (d, 1H), 4.85 (d, 30 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H).

Example 165

methyl 5-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-furoate hydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 5-(chloromethyl)-2-furoate for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 442 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 476 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.88 (br s, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.61 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 6.66 (d, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

5

Example 166

2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 530 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 564 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.98 (br s, 1H), 8.27 (d, 2H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.01 (d, 2H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 4.87 (d, 1H), 4.70 (d, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

15

Example 167

methyl 8-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-4H-1,3-benzodioxine-6-carboxylate hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 8-(chloromethyl)-4H-1,3-benzodioxine-6-carboxylate for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 510 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 544 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.93 (br s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.64 (d, 1H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 5.28 (d, 1H), 5.26 (d, 1H), 4.92 (s, 3H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.57 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

25

Example 168

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((6-nitro-4H-1,3-benzodioxin-8-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 8-(chloromethyl)-6-nitro-4H-1,3-benzodioxine for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 497 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 531 (M+Cl)⁻;

35

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.54 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 5.35 (d, 1H), 5.33 (d, 1H), 4.98 (s, 2H), 4.70 (d, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

5

Example 169

2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-(3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in

10 Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 530 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 564 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.91 (t, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.56 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d,

15 1H), 4.87 (d, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 170

5-(((5-acetyl-2-methoxybenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(3-(chloromethyl)-4-methoxyphenyl)ethanone for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 466 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 500 (M+Cl)⁻;

25 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.11 (dd, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 171

30 2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((5-phenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-phenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 462 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 497 (M+Cl)⁻;

35 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.07-8.04 (m, 3H), 7.73 (tt, 1H), 7.67-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.88 (d, 1H), 4.84 (d, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 1725-(((5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 492 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 526 (M+Cl)⁻;

10 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.00 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 4.81 (d, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 173

15 5-(((5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1,2,4-oxadiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 492 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 526 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.68-7.63 (m, 2H), 7.58-7.53 (m, 3H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 6H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 4.89 (d, 1H), 4.86 (d, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

25

Example 175

2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,3-thiazol-4-yl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(chloromethyl)-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)-1,3-thiazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 545 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 579 (M+Cl)⁻;

35 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 2H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.81 (d, 1H), 4.76 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1764-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(((1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4-pyridinyl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

5

Example 176A4-(methoxycarbonyl)-1-methylpyridinium iodide

A solution of 4-carbomethoxypyridine (5.6 g, 40 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) at 40 °C was treated dropwise with methyl iodide (2.5 mL, 5.7 g, 40 mmol), cooled to room temperature, stirred for 1.5 hours, heated to 80 °C, stirred for 1 hour, treated with toluene (30 mL), and filtered to provide a solid was of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 176B1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4-pyridinecarboxylic acid

15 A solution of Example 176A (4.0 g, 18 mmol) in water (20 mL) at room temperature was treated alternatively, at 45-minute intervals, with 2 mL and 3 mL portions of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ (9.6 g, 29 mmol) in water (16 mL) at 50 °C and NaOH (3.5 g, 87 mmol) in water (6 mL) at room temperature. After the fourth addition (of the NaOH solution), the mixture was treated four times with 3 mL of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ solution at 45 minute intervals, heated to 55 °C, stirred
20 for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, adjusted to pH 3 with NaOH, and filtered to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.
MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 154 ($M+H$)⁺ and 171 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.10 (d, 1H), 6.79 (dd, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H).

25

Example 176C4-(hydroxymethyl)-1-methyl-2(1H)-pyridinone

A solution of Example 176B (612 mg, 4.0 mmol) in THF (40 mL), at -8 °C, was treated with isobutylchloroformate (0.57 mL, 0.60 g, 4.4 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (0.48 mL, 0.44 g, 4.4 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, treated with sodium borohydride (930 mg, 24.6 mmol) and MeOH (12 mL), stirred for 2 hours, treated with concentrated HCl (2 mL),
30 filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 85:15/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.
MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 140 ($M+H$)⁺ and 157 ($M+NH_4$)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.23 (d, 1H), 6.57 (d, 1H), 6.18 (dd, 1H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s,
35 3H), 2.97 (br s, 1H).

Example 176D

1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4-pyridinecarbaldehyde

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 176C for Example 102C in Example 102D.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 138 (M+H)⁺ and 155 (M+NH₄)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.89 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H), 7.00 (d, 1H), 6.56 (dd, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H).

Example 176E

10 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl))((1-methyl-2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-4-pyridinyl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 13A and Example 176D for Example 12A and 4-nitrobenzaldehyde, respectively, in Example 12B.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 460 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.95 (m, 2H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 7.54 (m, 4H), 7.45 (m, 4H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 6.89 (d, 1H), 6.52 (s, 1H), 6.12 (dd, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H), 3.62 (d, 2H), 3.47 and 3.48 (both s, total 3H), 3.53 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₇Cl₂N₅O·0.65 H₂O: C, 64.01; H, 5.24; N, 12.87. Found: C, 64.11; H, 5.60; N, 12.50.

20 Example 177

2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl))((5-methyl-3-isoxazolyl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-5-methylisoxazole for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

25 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 399 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 433 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.31 (s, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

30

Example 178

(2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl))((2-methyl-1-naphthyl)methoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(chloromethyl)-2-methylnaphthalene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 458 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 492 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.88 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.49-7.22 (m, 8H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 5.12 (d, 1H), 4.99 (d, 1H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

5

Example 179

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((2,3,5,6-tetramethylbenzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(chloromethyl)-1,2,4,5-tetramethylbenzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 450 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 484 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.98 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.67 (d, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 6H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.10 (s, 6H).

15

Example 180

(2'-methyl-5-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl)oxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(chloromethyl)-4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzene for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

20 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 478 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 512 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

25

Example 181

5-(((5,6-dichloro-3-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2,3-dichloro-5-(chloromethyl)pyridine for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.

30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 463 (M+H)⁺;MS (APCI(-)) m/z 497 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.41 (d, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, 1H), 4.63 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

35

Example 1825-(((3-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl)methoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-chloro-2-(chloromethyl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)pyridine for 5-(chloromethyl)-1,2,3-trimethoxybenzene in Example 148.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 497 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 531 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.01 (s, 1H), 8.92 (d, 1H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 4.92 (d, 1H), 4.85 (d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 1832'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(2-naphthylmethoxy)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)naphthalene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 444 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 480 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.92-7.87 (m, 4H), 7.71 (dd, 1H), 7.53-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.72 (d, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 1845-(((3-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-bromo-3-(bromomethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 474 (M+H)⁺;
MS (APCI(-)) m/z 508 (M+Cl)⁻;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 8H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 1855-(((2-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-bromo-2-(bromomethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 508 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.97 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.62 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (dd, 1H), 7.54 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 7H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 186

5-(((2,6-difluorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-(bromomethyl)-1,3-difluorobenzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.64 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.15 (m, 7H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 6.10 (s, 1H), 4.70 (d, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H).

Example 187

5-(((2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-(bromomethyl)-2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzene for 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile in Example 113.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 480 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 514 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.74-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.79 (d, 1H), 4.69 (d, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 188

4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzamide

A solution of Example 272 (12 mg, 0.028 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with PyBop (17.5 mg, 0.033 mmol, 1.2 eq) and 2M ammonia in methanol (100 μL), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 1:1/DMSO:methanol (1 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 437 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 471 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.55 (br s, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.93 (br s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.42 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 7.11 (br s, 1H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

5

Example 189

4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-N-methylbenzamide

A solution of Example 272 (12 mg, 0.028 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with PyBop (17.5 mg, 0.033 mmol, 1.2 eq) and 2M methylamine in methanol (100 μL), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 1:1/DMSO:methanol (1 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 451 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 485 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.97 (s, 1H), 8.39 (q, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.43 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 4.59 (d, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.78 (d, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H).

Example 190

4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

A solution of Example 272 (12 mg, 0.028 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with PyBop (17.5 mg, 0.033 mmol, 1.2 eq) and 2M dimethylamine in THF (100 μL), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in 1:1/DMSO:methanol (1 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 465 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 499 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.67 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 1H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 9H), 6.06 (s, 1H), 4.68 (d, 1H), 4.58 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

35

Example 191

4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)benzamide

Example 191A4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 34A for 192C in Example 192D.

- 5 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 227 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.76 (s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H).

Example 191B

10 4-carboxy-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

- A solution of Example 89A (0.20 g, 0.70 mmol) in THF (5.0 mL) and water (2.0 mL) at room temperature was treated with lithium hydroxide (0.040 g, 1.67 mmol), stirred for 2 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was dissolved in water (10 mL) and adjusted to pH 3 with 10% HCl to provide a precipitate. The precipitate was filtered and washed with cold
15 water to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

- MS (APCI(+)) m/z 291 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.18 (s, 2H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H).

20

Example 191C

4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)benzamide

- The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 191A and Example 191B
25 for Example 192D and 4-cyanobenzoic acid, respectively, in Example 196.

- MS (APCI(+)) m/z 482 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.06-8.01 (m, 3H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.70 (d, 2H), 7.62-7.59 (m, 2H), 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.44-7.37 (m, 5H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 4.75-4.69 (br s, 4H), 3.70 (s, 3H).

30

Example 192

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-trifluoromethylbenzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

35

Example 192A

4-(bromomethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 89B (1.90 g, 7.34 mmol) in dioxane (35 mL) at room temperature was treated with N-bromosuccinimide (1.44 g, 8.09 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (2.12 g, 8.08 mmol), heated to 80 °C for 10 minutes, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 339, 340, 341 and 342 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92-7.8 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.80 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.44 (m, 7H), 4.53 (s, 2H).

Example 192B

4-(azidomethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 192A (1.71 g, 5.31 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) at room temperature was treated with sodium azide (3.46 g, 53.1 mmol) and sodium iodide (80 mg, 0.53 mmol), stirred for 10 minutes, treated with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with brine (100 mL), dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 302 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.44 (m, 7H), 4.51 (s, 2H).

Example 192C

4-(aminomethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of Example 192B in THF (20 mL) at room temperature was treated with triphenylphosphine (1.39 g, 5.31 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with water (5 mL), heated to 60 °C for 30 minutes, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate (100 mL) and extracted with 2M HCl (100 mL). The aqueous extract was adjusted to pH 12 with sodium carbonate and extracted with diethyl ether (100 mL). The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether (10 mL) to provide a solid. The solid was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 259 (M+H)⁺ and 276 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.46 (br s, 2H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 3H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.70-7.52 (m, 4H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 2H).

Example 192D

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
dihydrochloride

A solution of Example 252A (0.68 g, 2.93 mmol) and Example 192C (0.82 g, 2.78 mmol) in 5% acetic acid/DMF (25 mL) at room temperature was treated with 4Å molecular
5 sieves, stirred for 1 hour, treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (0.26 g, 4.17 mmol), stirred
for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with saturated sodium carbonate
and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with
1:1/methanol:1M HCl (100 mL), stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was
adjusted to pH 12 with sodium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was
10 dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity
for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 353 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96-7.92 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.58-7.42 (m,
7H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H).

Example 192E

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

A solution of Example 192D in 5% acetic acid/DMF (1.0 mL) at room temperature
20 was treated with 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (35 mg, 2.0 mmol) and anhydrous Na₂SO₄,
stirred for 2 hours, treated with sodium cyanoborohydride (13 mg, 2.0 mmol), stirred for 16
hours, treated with ethyl acetate (1.0 mL), washed with saturated sodium carbonate and brine,
filtered through a Chem Elut® CE1000M tube (Alltech, Northbrook, IL), and concentrated.
The concentrate was treated with 1:1/methanol:2M HCl (1.0 mL), stirred for 16 hours, and
25 concentrated. The concentrate was adjusted to pH 12 with sodium carbonate and extracted
with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The
concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC, and the appropriate fractions were treated
with dichloromethane (0.5 mL) and 1M HCl in diethyl ether (0.5 mL) and concentrated to
provide the desired product.

30 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 511 and 512 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.67-
7.46 (m, 9H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.46 (dd, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 3.84-3.74 (m, 6H), 3.72 (s, 3H).

Example 193

35 4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-
yl)methyl)amino)methyl)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-formylbenzoic acid for 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde in Example 192E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 487 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.66-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.50-7.46 (m, 3H), 7.43 (d, 2H), 7.39 (dd, 1H), 3.82-3.70 (m, 6H), 3.68 (s, 3H).

Example 194

N-(4-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)phenyl)acetamide dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting N-(4-formylphenyl)acetamide for 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde in Example 192E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 500 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.93 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.66-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.23 (d, 2H), 3.78-3.57 (m, 6H), 3.68 (s, 3H).

Example 195

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzaldehyde for 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde in Example 192E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 521 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.80 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H), 7.67-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 3.84-3.76 (m, 6H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H).

Example 196

4-cyano-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

A solution of Example 192D (35 mg, 0.10 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL) at room temperature was treated with a solution of 4-cyanobenzoic acid (15 mg, 0.10 mmol), PyBop (47 mg, 0.10 mmol), and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (39 mg, 0.30 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.5 mL), stirred for 72 hours, washed with brine, filtered through a Chem Elut® CE1000M tube, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC (CH₃CN/0.010M NH₄OAc) to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 482 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H), 7.62 (t, 1H), 7.59-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.51 (dt, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 3H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 4H), 3.43 (s, 3H).

Example 1973,4-dichloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting 3,4-dichlorobenzoic acid for 4-cyanobenzoic acid in Example 196.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 525, 526, 527 and 528 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.64-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.57 (dt, 1H), 7.51 (dt, 1H), 7.45-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.41-7.37 (m, 2H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H),
10 4.66 (s, 4H), 3.44 (s, 3H).

Example 1984-chloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-3-fluoro-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-chloro-3-fluorobenzoic acid, for 4-cyanobenzoic acid in Example 196.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 509, 510, 511 and 512 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.63-7.55 (m, 3H), 7.50 (dt, 1H), 7.46-7.42 (m, 4H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 4.66
20 (s, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.44 (s, 3H).

Example 1995,6-dichloro-N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)nicotinamide

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 5,6-dichloronicotinic acid for 4-cyanobenzoic acid in Example 196.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 526, 527, 528 and 529 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.42 (d, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.62 (dt, 1H), 7.57 (dt, 1H), 7.49 (dt, 1H), 7.47-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.31 (s,
30 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 4H), 3.45 (s, 3H).

Example 2005-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochlorideExample 200A2-bromo-4-formylbenzonitrile

A solution of compound 87C (5.1 g, 20.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (150 mL) at -100 °C was treated dropwise with 1M DIBAL-H in toluene (26.0 mL, 26.0 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with methanol (20 mL), stirred for 10 minutes, treated with saturated potassium sodium tartrate, warmed to room temperature, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.04 (s, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.93 (dd, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H).

Example 200B

2-bromo-4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 87F (2.59 g, 13.2 mmol) in THF (40 mL) at -78 °C was treated dropwise with 1.7M tert-butyllithium in pentane (7.06 mL, 12.0 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with a solution of Example 200A (2.1 g, 10.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL), stirred for 1 hour, treated with methanol (10 mL), stirred for 20 minutes, treated with saturated ammonium chloride (100 mL), warmed to room temperature, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 92:5:3/ethyl acetate:methanol:triethylamine to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 292 and 294 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.57 (dd, 2H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, 1H), 5.91 (d, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H).

Example 200C

2-bromo-4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 200B (2.48 g, 8.5 mmol) and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide (2.50 g, 12.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL) at room temperature was treated with silver(I) oxide (7.8 g, 34 mmol), stirred for 16 hours in darkness, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®) with methanol and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 92:5:3/ethyl acetate:methanol:triethylamine to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 407 and 409 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.72-7.67 (m, 4H), 7.45-7.41 (m, 3H), 7.03 (br s, 1H), 5.61 (s, 1H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.57 (d, 1H), 3.44 (s, 3H).

Example 200D

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-formyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

A solution of Example 200C (30 mg, 0.074 mmol) and 2-formylphenylboronic acid (13 mg, 0.085 mmol) in n-propanol (0.5 mL) was treated with Pd(OAc)₂ (1.5 mg), triphenylphosphine (4.5 mg), 2.0M Na₂CO₃ (0.044 mL), and water (0.25 mL), heated to 100 °C, stirred for 3 hours, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was concentrated and the concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 433 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.87 (d, 1H), 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.10-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.86-7.75 (m, 3H), 7.75-7.73 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.41 (br s, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

Example 201

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid for 2-formylphenylboronic acid in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.07 and 9.05 (2s, 1H each), 8.08 (t, 1H), 7.92 (t, 1H), 7.84-7.82 (m, 2H), 7.77-7.40 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.50 (m, 4H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.74 (dd, 1H), 4.63 and 4.60 (2d, 1H each), 3.72 and 3.70 (2s, 3H each).

Example 202

2',4'-dichloro-5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting with 2,4-dichlorophenylboronic acid for 2-formylphenylboronic acid in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.85-7.75 (m, 3H), 7.74 (dd, 1H), 7.65-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 6.13 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 1H), 4.65 and 4.61 (2d, 1H each), 3.73 (s, 3H).

Example 203

2-(1-benzothien-2-yl)-4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzothiophene-2-boronic acid for 2-formylphenylboronic acid in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 461 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H), 8.07 (t, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.49-7.45 (m, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.78 (d, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

5

Example 204

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-(hydroxymethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 200D (55 mg) in THF (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with a solution of CaCl₂ (30 mg) in ethanol (1 mL) and NaBH₄ (19 mg), stirred for 3 hours,
10 and filtered. The filtrate was purified by preparative HPLC to provide the desired product.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 435 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.83 (d, 3H), 7.60-7.20 (m, 8H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 5.91 (s, 2H), 4.65 (d, 1H), 4.57 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

15

Example 205

2'-cyano-5'-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carboxylic acid

A solution of Example 200D (50 mg) in acetone (2 mL) at room temperature was titrated with 2M CrO₃ in concentrated H₂SO₄ (Jones' reagent) until the orange endpoint,
20 stirred for 16 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC and lyophilized to provide the desired product.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 449 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.88-7.79 (m, 5H), 7.60-7.27 (m, 8H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 4.61 (d, 1H), 4.55 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

25

Example 206

4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(8-quinolinyl)benzamide

30

Example 206A

3-bromo-4-cyanobenzoic acid

A solution of Example 87C (150 mg) in methanol (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was treated with LiOH (80 mg) and stirred for 2 hours. The solution was adjusted to pH 2 with 1M HCl, then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and
35 concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 243 and 245 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.13 (dd, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H).

Example 206B

3-bromo-4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

5 A solution of Example 206A (27 mg) and Example 191A (25 mg) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with diisopropylethylamine (63 mL) and bromotris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (53.5 mg) and stirred for 16 hours. The mixture was purified by preparative HPLC and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 434 and 436 (M+H)⁺.

Example 206C

4-cyano-N-(4-cyanobenzyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(8-quinolinyl)benzamide

15 A solution of Example 206B (10 mg) and 8-quinolinylboronic acid (8.0 mg) in n-propanol (0.8 mL) and water (0.4 mL) was treated with Pd(OAc)₂ (1.0 mg), triphenylphosphine (3.0 mg), and 2M Na₂CO₃ (15 mL), heated to 90 °C, and stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was purified by preparative HPLC and lyophilized to provide the desired product.

20 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 517 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆, at 90 °C) δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.79 (dd, 1H), 8.45 (dd, 1H), 8.12 (dd, 1H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.71-7.39 (m, 10H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H).

Example 210

25 5-(1-(benzyloxy)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

Example 210A

2'-methyl-5-(2-oxiranyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

30 A solution of Example 86I (0.5 g, 2.26 mmol) in acetonitrile/water (30:1) was treated with trimethylsulfonium iodide (0.48 g, 2.32 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (0.226 g, 4.52 mmol), heated to 60 °C, stirred for 4 hours, filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

35

Example 210B

5-(1-hydroxy-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 210A (0.39 g, 1.65 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) was treated with imidazole (0.121 g, 1.82 mmol) and catalytic pyridine, heated to reflux for 12 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

5

Example 210C

5-(1-(benzyloxy)-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The free base of the desired product was prepared by substituting Example 210B for Example 5D in Example 5E. The purified concentrate was treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 394 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.0 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 9H), 7.2-7.1 (m, 2H), 5.1-5.0 (m, 1H), 4.6-4.5 (m, 2H), 4.49 (d, 1H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H).

15

Example 211

5-(hydroxy(3-pyridinyl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-bromopyridine for Example 87F in Example 1B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 301 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.64 (d, 1H), 8.45 (dd, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.77 (dd, 1H), 7.61 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.21 (d, 1H), 6.35 (d, 1H), 5.93 (d, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₁₆N₂O-0.2 H₂O: C, 79.03; H, 5.44; N, 9.22. Found: C, 79.15; H, 5.55; N, 8.99.

25

Example 212

2'-methyl-5-((3-pyridinylamino)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-aminopyridine for picolylamine in Example 215A.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 300 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.76 (dd, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.04 (dd, 1H), 6.9-6.8 (m, 1H), 6.64 (t, 1H), 4.45 (d, 2H), 2.04 (s, 3H);

35

Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₁₇N₃-0.3 H₂O: C, 78.82; H, 5.82; N, 13.79. Found: C, 79.19; H, 5.96; N, 13.41.

Example 2135-((benzyloxy)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochloride

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 214 for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 397 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.5-7.2 (m, 9H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

Example 2145-(hydroxy(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-trimethylsilylthiazole for Example 87F in Example 1B.

15 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 307 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.02 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.63 (dd, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 3H), 7.22 (d, 1H), 6.69 (d, 1H), 6.23 (d, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₁₈H₁₄N₂SO-0.2 H₂O: C, 69.74; H, 4.68; N, 9.04. Found: C, 69.78; H, 4.79; N, 8.82.

Example 2155-((benzyl(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochlorideExample 215A5-((3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)methyl-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

25 A solution of Example 86I (0.2 g, 0.9mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) at room temperature was treated with picolylamine (0.12 g, 1.0mmol), acetic acid (3.6mmol), and sodium (triacetoxo)borohydride, stirred for 16 hours, treated with saturated NaHCO₃, and
30 extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 97:3/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

Example 215B5-((benzyl(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile
hydrochloride

The free base of the desired product was prepared by substituting benzaldehyde and Example 215A for Example 86I and picolylamine, respectively, in Example 215A. The purified concentrate was treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether and concentrated to provide the desired product.

- 5 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 404 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.9 (br s, 1H), 8.80 (d, 1H), 8.57 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 8H), 7.17 (d, 1H), 3.7-3.5 (m, 6H), 2.10 (s, 3H).

Example 216

10 2'-methyl-5-((3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde and Example 225B for Example 86I and picolylamine, respectively, in Example 215A.

- MS (ESI(-)) m/z 298 (M-H)⁻;
MS (ESI(+)) m/z 300 (M+H)⁺;
15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.61 (d, 1H), 6.5 (s, 1H), 4.43 (d, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

Example 217

5-(benzyl(3-pyridinylmethyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

- 20 A solution of Example 216 (206 mg, 0.69 mmol) in THF at 0 °C was treated dropwise with 1M potassium tert-butoxide in THF (750 μ L, 0.75 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with benzyl bromide (132 mg, 0.75 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, treated with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash
25 column chromatography on silica gel with 98:2/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

- MS (ESI(+)) m/z 390 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.5-8.4 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 8H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 4.9-4.8 (br m, 4H), 2.89 (s, 3H).

30

Example 218

4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 218A

- 35 4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-cyanobenzaldehyde for Example 1A in Example 1B.

Example 218B4-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 218A for Example 210B
5 in Example 210C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.15 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, 2H), 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 6H),
6.05 (s, 1H), 4.55 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₇N₃O-0.8 H₂O: C, 64.42; H, 5.58; N, 11.86. Found: C, 64.44; H, 5.62;
10 N, 11.01.

Example 2194-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methoxy)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

15

Example 219A(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzaldehyde for Example 1A in
Example 1B.

20

Example 219B4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methoxy)methyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 219A and 4-cyanobenzyl
bromide for Example 210B and benzyl bromide, respectively, in Example 210C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 304 (M+H)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.12 (d, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.5-7.4 (m, 5H),
7.34 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₇N₃O-1.0 H₂O: C, 63.77; H, 5.63; N, 11.74. Found: C, 63.99; H, 5.60;
N, 10.68.

30

Example 2205-(1-(benzyloxy)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-
carbonitrile hydrochlorideExample 220A

35 5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1,2-dimethylimidazole for Example
87F in Example 1B.

Example 220B5-(1-(benzyloxy)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

5 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 220A for Example 210B in Example 210C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 408 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.7-7.1 (m, 14H), 5.05-4.95 (m, 1H), 4.38 (m, 2H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 14.43 (br s, 1H);

10 Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₆N₃OCl·1.25 H₂O: C, 69.51; H, 6.15; N, 9.00. Found: C, 69.61; H, 5.96; N, 8.23.

Example 2215-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

15

Example 221A5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-methylimidazole for Example 87F in Example 1B.

Example 221B5-((benzyloxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)methyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 221A for Example 210B in Example 210C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 394 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.7-7.5 (m, 4H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 9H), 6.41 (s, 1H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H).

30

Example 2225-(1H-imidazol-1-ylmethyl)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

35 A suspension of Example 20A (200 mg, 0.7 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was treated with imidazole (57 mg, 0.84 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (193 mg, 1.4 mmol), heated to 50 °C, stirred for 2 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel

with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 274 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.86 (t, 1H), 7.73 (t, 1H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 3H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 5.59 (s, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₁₈H₁₆N₃Cl·0.9 H₂O: C, 66.32; H, 5.50; N, 12.89. Found: C, 66.45; H, 5.67; N, 11.74.

Example 223

10 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)methoxy)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for benzyl bromide in Example 224C.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.9-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 11H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.57 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₃N₃O·0.25 H₂O: C, 80.25; H, 5.45; N, 9.68. Found: C, 80.02; H, 5.56; N, 9.56.

Example 224

20 benzyl (1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)methyl ether hydrochloride

Example 224A

3-(1-naphthyl)benzaldehyde

25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-bromobenzaldehyde and 1-naphthylboronic acid for 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde and 2-methylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 1A.

Example 224B

(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)methanol

30 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 224A for Example 1 in Example 1B.

Example 224C

benzyl (1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)methyl ether hydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 224B for Example 5D in Example 5E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 405 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 9H), 7.40-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 5.81 (s, 1H), 4.54 (m, 2H), 3.56 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₄N₂O-0.5 H₂O: C, 81.15; H, 5.89; N, 6.56. Found: C, 81.32; H, 6.09; N, 6.77.

Example 225

2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 225A

6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-carboxylic acid

A solution of Example 86H (2.0 g, 8.9 mmol) in acetone (25 mL) at 0 °C was titrated with Jones' reagent, stirred for 30 minutes, treated with iso-propanol and concentrated to 1/3 its original volume treated with water (200 mL) while stirring vigorously, then filtered and dried in a vacuum oven to provide the desired product.

Example 225B

3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino-6-cyano-2'-methyl-1,1'-biphenyl

A solution of Example 225A (2.16 g, 9.11 mmol) in tert-butanol (30 mL) was treated with diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.96 mL, 9.11 mmol) and triethylamine (1.3 mL, 9.11 mmol), heated to reflux, stirred for 21 hours, cooled to room temperature, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed sequentially with water, 5% citric acid, water, 5% NaHCO₃, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 85:15/hexanes:ethyl acetate, to provide the desired product.

Example 225C

5-amino-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 225B in dichloromethane (5 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL), stirred for 45 minutes, and concentrated under a nitrogen atmosphere. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine; dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 60:40/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

Example 225D

1-methyl-2-triethylsilylimidazole-5-carboxaldehyde

A solution of Example 87F (1 g, 5.10 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -78 °C was treated dropwise with 1.7M tert-butyllithium in hexanes (3 mL, 5.10 mmol), stirred for 10 minutes, treated slowly with N-formylmorpholine, stirred for 1 hour, treated with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 225E

2'-methyl-5-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 225C (100 mg, 0.48 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) at room temperature was treated with Example 225D (215 mg, 0.96 mmol), (triacetoxy)borohydride (283 mg, 1.33 mmol), and acetic acid (136 µL, 2.38 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 303 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.6-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 3H), 7.16 (d, 1H), 7.06 (t, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.76 (dd, 1H), 6.58 (d, 1H), 4.32 (d, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₁₉H₁₈N₄·0.75 H₂O: C, 72.24; H, 6.22; N, 17.73. Found: C, 72.50; H, 5.97; N, 17.17.

Example 226

5-(benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 225E (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at room temperature was treated dropwise with 1M potassium tert-butoxide in THF (500 µL, 0.50 mmol) and benzyl bromide (50 mL, 0.42 mmol), sealed in a screw-cap vial, heated to 50 °C, stirred for 3 hours, cooled to room temperature, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 96:4/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 393 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.60 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.40-7.15 (m, 8H), 7.11 (d, 1H), 6.89 (dd, 1H), 6.7-6.6 (m, 2H), 4.9-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₆H₂₄N₄·0.25 H₂O: C, 78.65; H, 6.22; N, 14.11. Found: C, 78.71; H, 6.24; N, 13.88.

Example 2274-((methyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl iodide for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

- 5 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 353 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 6H), 7.01 (dd, 1H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.02 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₃H₂₀N₄·1.0 H₂O: C, 74.57; H, 5.98; N, 15.12. Found: C, 74.55; H, 5.85; N, 13.83.

10

Example 2284-((allyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting allyl bromide for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

- 15 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 379 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (d, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 6H), 7.00 (dd, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.69 (s, 1H), 5.85-5.75 (m, 1H), 5.2-5.1 (m, 2H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 4.07 (dd, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₂N₄·0.5 H₂O: C, 77.49; H, 5.98; N, 14.45. Found: C, 77.50; H, 6.00; N, 14.14.

20

Example 2295-(((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

- 25 The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for benzyl bromide in Example 226.
MS (ESI(+)) m/z 418 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.81 (d, 2H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, 2H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.88 (dd, 1H), 6.7-6.6 (m, 2H), 4.82 (br s, 4H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 3H);
30 Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₃N₅·0.4 H₂O: C, 76.36; H, 5.65; N, 16.49. Found: C, 76.40; H, 5.58; N, 16.17.

30

Example 230

- 35 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(3-phenylpropyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 457 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.02 (d, 2H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.2-7.0 (m, 5H), 6.94 (dd, 1H), 6.72 (d, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 4.64 (m, 2H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.3 (m, 2H), 2.6-2.5 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.90 (m, 2H).

5

Example 231

4-((4-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

10 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 454 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.99 (d, 2H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.5 (m, 3H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 5H), 6.99 (dd, 1H), 6.80 (d, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.54 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₃N₅·0.75 H₂O: C, 77.14; H, 5.28; N, 14.99. Found: C, 77.32; H, 5.31; N, 14.66.

15

Example 232

4-(benzyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 234 for Example 225E in Example 226.

20 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 429 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.00 (d, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.2 (m, 11H), 7.00 (dd, 1H), 6.84 (d, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 4.83 (m, 2H), 4.74 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₄N₄·0.5 H₂O: C, 79.60; H, 5.75; N, 12.80. Found: C, 79.80; H, 5.79; N, 12.68.

25

Example 233

4-(hexyl((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting hexyl iodide for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

30 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 423 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (d, 2H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 7H), 6.96 (dd, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 4.63 (m, 2H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.5-3.3 (m, 2H), 1.6-1.4 (m, 2H), 1.3-1.2 (m, 6H), 0.9-0.7 (m, 3H);

HRMS calcd m/z for C₂₈H₃₁N₄: 423.2549 (M+H)⁺. Found: 423.2551.

35

Example 234

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

Example 234Atert-butyl 4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenylcarbamate

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 191B for Example 225A
5 in Example 225B.

Example 234B4-amino-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 234A for Example 225B
10 in Example 225C.

Example 234C4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 234B for Example 225C in
15 Example 225E.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 339 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.01 (d, 2H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 6H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 6.9-6.8 (m,
2H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 4.34 (d, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₁₈N₄O₂·1.25 H₂O: C, 73.21; H, 5.72; N, 15.52. Found: C, 73.07; H,
20 5.43; N, 14.84.

Example 235N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzoyl chloride for benzyl bromide
25 in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 443 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.00 (dd, 2H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 10H), 7.24 (d, 1H),
7.13 (d, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 5.24 (s, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₂N₄O·0.75 H₂O: C, 76.38; H, 5.19; N, 12.28. Found: C, 76.58; H, 5.23;
30 N, 12.08.

Example 236N-(6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzamide

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzoyl chloride for benzyl bromide
35 in Example 226.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 407 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 9H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 1.73 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₁₈N₄O₂·0.5 H₂O: C, 75.16; H, 5.57; N, 13.48. Found: C, 75.40; H, 5.63; N, 13.40.

5

Example 237

5-((3-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for benzyl bromide in Example 226.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 418 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.8-7.5 (m, 6H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 3H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.90 (dd, 1H), 6.7-6.6 (m, 2H), 4.9-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₇H₂₃N₅·0.75 H₂O: C, 75.23; H, 5.72; N, 16.24. Found: C, 75.38; H, 5.56; N, 16.33.

15

Example 238

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

20

Example 238A

2-bromo-4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 200B (250 mg) in dichloromethane(5.0 mL) at room temperature was treated with silver(I) oxide (0.79 g), stirred for 16 hours, filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth (Celite®), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/ethyl acetate:methanol to provide the desired product.

25

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 290 and 292 (M+H)⁺.

Example 238B

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)carbonyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 238A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 338 (M+H)⁺.

35

Example 240

4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 240A

5 2-bromo-4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3, 4-dichlorobenzyl bromide for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 450 and 452 (M+H)⁺.

10 Example 240B

4-(((3,4-dichlorobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 240A for Example 238A in Example 238B.

15 MS (APCI(-)) m/z 533, 535, and 537 (M+^{35/37}Cl)⁻;
 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.13 and 9.11 (2s, 1H each), 8.96 (d, 1H), 8.54 and 8.51 (2d, 1H each), 8.16 and 8.07 (2d, 1H each), 7.94-7.36 (m, 8H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 6.77 (br s, 0.5H), 6.36 (dd, 0.5H), 6.24 and 6.11 (2s, 1H each), 4.75-4.57 (m, 2H), 3.82 and 3.80 (2s, 3H each).

20 Example 241

4-(((3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

25 Example 241A

2-bromo-4-(((3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-trifluoromethyl-3-fluoro-benzyl bromide for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.

30 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 468 and 470 (M+H)⁺.

Example 241B

4-(((3-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 241A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 517 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 551 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.13 and 9.11 (2s, 1H each), 8.96 and 8.94 (2d, 1H each), 8.54 and 8.51 (2d, 1H each), 8.16 and 8.07 (2d, 1H each), 7.96-7.38 (m, 8H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 6.77 (br s, 0.5H), 6.36 (dd, 0.5H), 6.25 and 6.12 (2s, 1H each), 4.75-4.57 (m, 2H), 3.82 and 3.80 (2s, 3H each).

Example 242

4-(((4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 242A

2-bromo-4-(((4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-trifluoromethyl-4-fluoro-benzyl bromide for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 468 and 470 (M+H)⁺.

Example 242B

4-(((4-fluoro-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(8-quinolinyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 242A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 517 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 551 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.16 and 9.11 (2s, 1H each), 8.96 and 8.94 (2d, 1H each), 8.56 and 8.51 (2d, 1H each), 8.16 and 8.07 (2d, 1H each), 7.95-7.20 (m, 8H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.79 (br s, 0.5H), 6.35 (dd, 0.5H), 6.28 and 6.15 (2s, 1H each), 4.82-4.64 (m, 2H), 3.83 and 3.81 (2s, 3H each).

Example 243

4-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

Example 243A

methyl 4-(((3-bromo-4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 4-(bromomethyl)benzoate for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 440 and 442 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 243B

4-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoic acid dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 243A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 475 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.12 and 9.10 (2s, 1H each), 9.00-8.85 (m, 1H), 8.51 and 8.49 (2d, 1H each), 8.32 (d, 1H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 7.97-7.48 (m, 8H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.80 (br s, 0.5H), 6.38 (dd, 0.5H), 6.26 and 6.13 (2s, 1H each), 4.82-4.65 (m, 2H), 3.81 and 3.80 (2s, 3H each).

Example 244

6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinamide trihydrochloride

20

Example 244A

6-(((3-bromo-4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 6-bromomethyl nicotinonitrile for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 408 and 410 (M+H)⁺.

Example 244B

6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinamide trihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 244A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 475 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 509 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.12 (2s, 1H), 9.02-8.74 (m, 2H), 8.59 and 8.50 (2d, 1H each), 8.29-7.48 (m, 10H), 6.38 and 6.35 (2s, 1H each), 4.88-4.70 (m, 2H), 3.86 and 3.83 (2s, 3H each).

Example 245

6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride

5

Example 245A

methyl 6-(((3-bromo-4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 6-bromomethyl-nicotinate for 4-cyanobenzyl bromide in Example 200C.

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 441 (M+H)⁺.

Example 245B

6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinic acid trihydrochloride

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 245A and 8-quinolinylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 476 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 510 (M+Cl)⁻;

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.12 and 9.11 (2s, 1H each), 9.04-8.88 (m, 2H), 8.58 and 8.50 (2d, 1H each), 8.31 and 8.25 (2d, 1H each), 8.15 and 8.06 (2d, 1H each), 7.98-7.88 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.48 (m, 5H), 7.13-7.08 (m, 1H), 6.35 (s, 1H), 4.91-4.74 (m, 2H), 3.85 and 3.83 (2s, 3H each).

25

Example 247

6-(((4-cyano-3-(8-quinolinyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile trihydrochloride

A solution of Example 244A (34 mg, 0.084 mmol) and 8-quinolinylboronic acid (23 mg, 0.13 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (1.5 mL) was treated with cesium fluoride (32 mg, 0.2 mmol) and Pd(Ph₃P)₄ (4 mg), purged with argon, heated to 100 °C, stirred for 16 hours, and filtered. The filtrate was purified by HPLC on a C₁₈ reverse phase column with acetonitrile/10 mM ammonium acetate, concentrated, lyophilized, dissolved in dichloromethane, treated with 1M HCl in diethyl ether, and concentrated to provide the desired product.

35 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 457 (M+H)⁺ and 489 (M+Na)⁺;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) (rotamers) δ 9.03 and 9.01 (2s, 1H each), 8.08 (dd, 1H), 7.94-7.68 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.34 (d, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 4.78-4.60 (m, 2H), 3.72 and 3.70 (2s, 3H each).

5

Example 2516-(((6-cyano-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 244A and 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 508 (M+Cl) $^-$;

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 474 (M+H) $^+$;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) (rotamers) δ 9.09 and 9.08 (2s, 1H each), 8.97 (dd, 1H); 8.34-8.31 (m, 1H), 8.08 (dd, 1H), 7.92 (t, 1H), 7.84-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.60-7.59 (m, 1H), 7.55-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 4.84-4.68 (m, 2H), 3.74 and 3.72 (2s, 3H each).

15

Example 2524-(2-((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

20

Example 252A1-methyl-2-(triethylsilyl)-1H-imidazole-5-carbaldehyde

A solution of Example 87F (10 g, 51 mmol) in THF (150 mL) at -74 °C, was treated dropwise with 1.7M tert-butyllithium in pentane (32 mL, 54 mmol), stirred for 20 minutes, treated with 4-formylmorpholine (5.5 mL, 6.3 g, 5.5 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, warmed to room temperature, and treated with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 225 (M+H) $^+$;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.76 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 1.00 (m, 15H).

30

Example 252B4-(bromomethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 89B (1.3 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with LiBr (0.44 g, 5.1 mmol) and PBr₃ (0.47 mL, 1.35 g, 5.0 mmol), warmed to room temperature, poured over ice and extracted with diethyl ether. The extract was washed with water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of

35

sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.96 (m, 3H), 7.82 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 7H), 4.56 (s, 2H).

Example 252C

5 4-(2-hydroxy-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by the method described in *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, Vol.53, page 5789 using Example 252A and Example 252B, then purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:4:1 to 90:9:1/ethyl acetate:ethanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide.

10 MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 354 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$.

Example 252D

4-(2-((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 252C and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.—

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 469 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.75-7.22

(envelope, 12H), 5.20 (m 1H), 4.62 (m, 1H), 4.50 (m, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.50 (m, 2H);

20 Anal. calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{25}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}\cdot 3.00\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.60; H, 5.59; N, 10.02. Found: C, 66.19; H, 5.46; N, 10.50.

Example 253

25 4-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 253A

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

30 Example 252A and 4-cyanophenylzinc iodide were processed as described in *J. Org. Chem.* 1988, Vol.53, page 5789, treated with NaBH_4 , and purified to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 214 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) $^+$;

^1H NMR (300 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, 1H), 5.90 (d, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H).

35

Example 253B

4-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 253A and Example 252B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

- 5 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 455 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.07 (d, 1H), 8.06 (m, 3H), 7.93 (m, 2H), 7.66 (m, 4H),
7.60 (m, 2H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.82, (m, 1H), 4.68 (m,
1H), 3.75 and 3.74 (both s, total 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₃ClN₄O·1.75 H₂O: C, 68.96; H, 5.11; N, 10.72. Found: C, 68.65; H,
10 4.92; N, 11.17.

Example 254

4-((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

15

Example 254A

4-(2-hydroxy-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)benzonitrile

- Example 252A and 4-cyanobenzylzinc bromide were processed as described in *J.*
Org. Chem. 1988, Vol.53, page 5789, treated with NaBH₄, and purified to provide the desired
20 product.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 228 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.73 (m, 2H), 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.55 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.30
(d, 1H), 4.81(m, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.15 (m, 2H).

25

Example 254B

4-((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-
naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

- The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 254A and Example 252B
for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E, and by substituting
30 4:1 dichloromethane/DMF for dichloromethane. -
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 469 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.07 (m, 2H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 7.88 and 7.78
(both m, total 1H), 7.70-7.35 (m, 11H), 5.13 and 5.00 (both m, total 1H), 4.67 (m, 1H), 4.55
(m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 2H).

35

Example 255

4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

Example 255A

5 1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenyl-1-propanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting phenethylmagnesium chloride for phenylmagnesium bromide in Example 256A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 217 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 4.63 (t,
10 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.23 (m, 2H).

Example 255B

4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 255A and Example 252B
for Example 5D and (bromomethylbenzene), respectively, in Example 5E. -

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 458 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.08 (m, 3H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.65 (m, 3H),
7.54 (m, 3H), 7.43 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 5H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 4.60 (m, 2H), 3.82 and 3.80 (both s,
20 total 3H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.30 (m, 1H), 2.13 (m, 1H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₈ClN₃O·2.40 H₂O: C, 69.30; H, 6.15; N, 7.83. Found: C, 69.15; H,
5.59; N, 7.83.

Example 256

25 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
hydrochloride

Example 256A

(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methanol

30 A solution of Example 252A (1.2 g, 5.4 mmol) in THF (11 mL) at -10 °C, was treated
with phenylmagnesium bromide (3.M, 1.8 mL, 5.4 mmol), stirred for 1 hour, treated with
methanol, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 16 hours, concentrated, and treated with
ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered,
and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use
35 without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 189 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 4H), 7.29 (m, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 5.91 (d, 1H), 5.77 (d, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H).

Example 256B

5 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 256A and Example 252B for Example 5A and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E, and by substituting 4:1/dichloromethane:DMF for dichloromethane.—

10 MS (APCI(+)) m/z 430 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 3H), 7.65 (m, 5H), 7.50 (m, 7H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 4.80 (m, 1H), 4.66 (m, 1H), 3.75 and 3.74 (both s, total 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₄ClN₃O·1.70 H₂O: C, 70.14; H, 5.56; N, 8.46. Found: C, 70.14; H, 5.49; N, 8.49.

15

Example 257

4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 dihydrochloride

20

Example 257A

(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methanamine hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 256A for Example 89D in Example 13A.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 188 (M+H)⁺;

25 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 3.50 (s, 3H), 2.26 (br s, 2H).

Example 257B

30 4-(((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)(phenyl)methyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 dihydrochloride

Example 89C and Example 257A were processed as described in Example 12B, substituting dichloromethane for 1,2-dichloroethane. The mixture was treated with methanol and stirred for 4 hours prior to treatment with ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 429 (M+H)⁺;

35 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 3H), 7.82, 7.72, and 7.60 (envelope, 6H), 7.45 (m, 7H), 5.75 (br s, 1H), 4.15 (br m, 2H), 3.81 and 3.79 (both s, total 3H);

Anal. calcd for $C_{29}H_{26}Cl_2N_4 \cdot 1.65 H_2O$: C, 65.57; H, 5.56; N, 10.55. Found: C, 65.61; H, 5.54; N, 10.49.

Example 258

5 4-((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 hydrochloride

Example 258A

1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethanol

10 The desired product was prepared by substituting benzylmagnesium chloride for phenylmagnesium bromide in Example 256A.

MS (DCI/ NH_3) m/z 203 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 5H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 5.23 (d, 1H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.05 (m, 2H).

15

Example 258B

4-((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethoxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 hydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 257A and Example 252B for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E, and substituting 4:1 dichloromethane/DMF for dichloromethane.—

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 444 ($M+H$)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.70-7.00 (envelope, 13H), 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.70 (m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 3.80 (m, 3H), 3.12 (m, 2H);

25 Anal. calcd for $C_{30}H_{26}ClN_3O \cdot 2.70 H_2O$: C, 68.16; H, 5.99; N, 7.95. Found: C, 68.14; H, 5.89; N, 7.99.

Example 259

30 4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile
 dihydrochloride

Example 259A

1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethanediazonium chloride

35 A solution of Example 258A (0.4 g, 2.0 mmol) in dichloromethane at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride, stirred for 30 minutes, warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1.5 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate⁵ was treated with DMF (5 mL) and sodium azide (0.54 g, 8.2 mmol), heated to 55 °C, stirred for 3.5 hours, and treated with ethyl acetate and

0.5M NaHCO₃. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent reaction without further purification.

5

Example 259B1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethylamine

A solution of Example 259A in THF (5 mL) was treated with triphenylphosphine (0.75 g, 2.8 mmol), heated to reflux, stirred for 1 hour, cooled to room temperature, treated with water (0.5 mL), stirred for 16 hours, concentrated, and treated with 2M HCl and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 10 with 2M Na₂CO₃ and extracted with 3:1/chloroform:isopropanol. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 202 (M+H)⁺;
15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.18 (m, 3H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 2.94 (m, 2H).

Example 259C4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-2-phenylethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 259A for Example 257A in Example 257B.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 443 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (s, 1H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.10 (m, 3H), 7.95 (br d, 1H),
25 7.86 (br d, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.25 (m, 3H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 4.91 (br s, 1H), 4.40 (br m, 2H), 3.80 (br m, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.30 (m, 1H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₈Cl₂N₄·1.40 H₂O: C, 66.64; H, 5.74; N, 10.36. Found: C, 66.92; H, 5.83; N, 9.92.

30

Example 2604-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochlorideExample 260A1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyldiazonium chloride

35 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 255A for Example 258A in Example 259A.

Example 260B1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropylamine

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 260A for Example 259A
5 in Example 259B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 216 (M+H)⁺.

Example 260C4-(((1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)-3-phenylpropyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile dihydrochloride

10

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 260B for Example 257A
in Example 257B.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 457 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (br s, 1H), 8.10 (m, 2H), 8.00 (br s, 1H), 7.90 (br m,
15 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 4H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 3H), 4.50, 4.35, and
4.20 (envelope, 3H), 3.79 and 3.75 (both s, total 3H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.40 and 2.20 (both br m,
total 2H).

Example 2614-(((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile ditrifluoroacetic acid salt

20

Example 261A2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethanediazonium chloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 254A for Example 258A
25 in Example 259A.

Example 261B4-(2-amino-2-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 261A for Example 259A
30 in Example 259B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 227 (M+H)⁺.

Example 261C4-(((2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)ethyl)amino)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile ditrifluoroacetic acid

35

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 261B for Example 257A in Example 257B, and purified by preparative HPLC with 0-70% acetonitrile/0.1% trifluoroacetic acid.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 468 (M+H)⁺;

- 5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.10 (m, 3H), 7.77-7.56 (envelope, 7H), 7.55-7.35 (envelope, 5H), 4.60 (br s, 1H), 4.13 (br s, 2H), 3.25 (br m, 2H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₅H₂₇F₆N₅O₄·1.70 H₂O: C, 57.89; H, 4.22; N, 9.64. Found: C, 57.85; H, 4.11; N, 9.71.

10 Example 262

4-(((3-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 3-(bromoethyl)benzonitrile for Example 1B and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 1C.

- 15 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 455 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 8.1 (t, 2H), 7.9-7.45 (m, 11H), 6.15 (s, 1H), 4.7 (q, 2H), 3.8 (d, 3H), 3.6 (s, 1H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₃ClN₄O·1.6H₂O: C, 69.32; H, 5.08; N, 10.78. Found: C, 69.40; H, 5.16; N, 10.21.

20

Example 263

4-(((4-bromobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 1-bromo-4-(bromomethyl)benzene for Example 1B and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 1C.

- 25 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 508 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.1 (s, 1H), 8.15 (dd, 1H), 8.05 (t, 2H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.7-7.4 (m, 8H), 7.35 (dd, 2H), 6.6 (s, 1H), 4.6 (q, 2H), 3.8 (d, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₃BrClN₃O·0.9H₂O: C, 62.08; H, 4.46; N, 7.49. Found: C, 62.13; H, 4.50; N, 7.43.

30

Example 264

4-((3-chlorobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(bromomethyl)-1-chlorobenzene for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

- 35 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 463 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.99 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 8H), 7.25-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.1 (m, 1H), 7.00 (dd, 1H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 6.70 (s, 1H), 4.84 (m, 2H), 4.75 (m, 2H), 3.55 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₉H₂₃N₄Cl·0.5 H₂O: C, 73.79; H, 5.12; N, 11.87. Found: C, 73.74; H, 5.03;

5 N, 11.72.

Example 265

4-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

10 Example 265A

4-((1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 270A for Example 234B in Example 234C.

15 Example 265B

4-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 265A for Example 234C in Example 234D.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 415 (M+H)⁺;

20 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.96 (br s, 1H), 7.98 (d, 2H), 7.7-7.5 (m, 4H), 7.5-7.2 (m, 8H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 2H), 6.83 (d, 1H), 4.9-4.7 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 2H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₂N₄·0.75 H₂O: C, 78.57; H, 5.53; N, 13.08. Found: C, 78.33; H, 5.21; N, 12.93.

25 Example 266

4-((3-cyanobenzyl)((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-(bromomethyl)benzonitrile for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 454 (M+H)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.99 (d, 2H), 7.8-7.3 (m, 11H), 7.01 (dd, 1H, 1H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.71 (s, 1H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.54 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₃₀H₂₃N₅·1.0 H₂O: C, 76.41; H, 5.34; N, 14.85. Found: C, 76.47; H, 5.14; N, 14.46.

35 Example 267

N-(4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)-N-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzenesulfonamide

The desired product was prepared by substituting benzenesulfonyl chloride for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 479 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.1-8.0 (m, 2H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 7.80-7.45 (m, 10H), 7.38

5 (dd, 1H), 7.27 (d, 1H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 4.93 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₈H₂₂N₄O₂S·0.75 H₂O: C, 68.34; H, 4.81; N, 11.38. Found: C, 68.30; H, 4.73; N, 10.93.

Example 268

10 methyl 4-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)methyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 4-(bromomethyl)-benzoate for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 487 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.98 (d, 2H), 7.92 (d, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.5 (m, 3H), 7.40 (dd, 1H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 4H), 7.00 (dd, 1H), 6.81 (d, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.54 (s, 3H);

Anal. calcd for C₂₀H₁₈N₄O₂·1.0 H₂O: C, 73.79; H, 5.59; N, 11.10. Found: C, 73.87; H, 5.40; N, 10.60.

20

Example 269

4-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)methyl)benzoic acid

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 268 for Example 10F in Example 10G.

25 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 473 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 12.90 (br s, 1H), 7.97 (dd, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 8H), 6.82 (d, 1H), 6.73 (s, 1H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.55 (s, 3H);

HRMS calcd m/z for C₃₀H₂₅N₄O₂: 473.1978 (M+H)⁺. Found: 473.1984.

30

Example 270

5-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

Example 270A

1-(triphenylmethyl)imidazole-4-carboxaldehyde

35 The desired product was prepared as described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 1996, Vol.39, page 353.

Example 270B2'-methyl-5-(((1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 270A for Example 225D in Example 225E.

5

Example 270C5-(benzyl((1-trityl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)methyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 270B for Example 225E in Example 226.

10

Example 270D5-(benzyl(1H-imidazol-5-ylmethyl)amino)-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile

A solution of Example 270C (380 mg, 0.61 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) at room temperature was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and triethylsilane (1.5 mL), stirred for 2 hours, and concentrated under a nitrogen atmosphere. The concentrate was treated with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and brine; dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 379 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 11.90 (br s, 1H), 7.6-7.5 (m, 2H), 7.4-7.1 (m, 9H), 7.1-7.0 (m, 2H), 6.95 (dd, 1H), 6.64 (d, 1H), 4.78 (br s, 2H), 4.57 (br s, 2H), 1.96 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₂₅H₂₂N₄·0.5 H₂O: C, 77.49; H, 5.98; N, 14.45. Found: C, 77.20; H, 6.08; N, 13.96.

25

Example 271methyl 3-((4-cyano((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)anilino)methyl)benzoate

The desired product was prepared by substituting methyl 3-(bromomethyl)benzoate for benzyl bromide in Example 232.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 487 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.0-7.9 (m, 2H), 7.9-7.8 (m, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.60-7.45 (m, 5H), 7.41 (dd, 1H), 7.31 (d, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 1H), 6.85 (d, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.0-4.7 (m, 4H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 3H);
Anal. calcd for C₃₁H₂₆N₄O₂·0.75 H₂O: C, 74.45; H, 5.54; N, 11.20. Found: C, 74.58; H, 5.31; N, 10.83.

35

Example 272

4-(((6-cyano-2'-methyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)benzoic acid

A solution of Example 130 in THF (10 mL) and water (5 mL) at room temperature was treated with LiOH (100 mg), stirred for 16 hours, adjusted to pH 7 with saturated ammonium chloride (20 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 438 (M+H)⁺;

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 472 (M+Cl)⁻;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.95 (br s, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, 2H), 7.41-7.25 (m, 5H), 6.08 (s, 1H), 4.66 (d, 1H), 4.64 (d, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H).

Example 273

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((3-chlorobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and 3-chlorobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 464 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 11H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 6.12 (s, 1H), 4.65 (m, 2H), 3.79 (d, 3H).

Example 274

5-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 274A

methyl 6-cyanonicotinate

A solution of 6-cyanonicotinic acid (5 g) in methanol (100 mL) was titrated to a yellow endpoint with 2M trimethylsilyldiazomethane in hexanes and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

Example 274B

5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 274A for Example 5A in Example 5B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 136 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.71 (m, 1H), 7.88 (m, 1H), 7.71 (m, 1H), 4.86 (d, 2H).

Example 274C

5 5-(bromomethyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 274B for Example 61A in Example 61B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 197 and 199 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.73 (d, 1H), 7.89 (dd, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H).

10

Example 274D

5-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile dihydrochloride

15 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 274C for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.69 (s, 1H), 7.99 (t, 2H), 7.89 (d, 1H), 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.68 (m, 1H), 7.5 (m, 7H), 7.08 (d, 1H), 5.75 (d, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.55 (d, 3H).

20

Example 275

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile dihydrochloride

Example 275A

25 methyl 5,6-dichloronicotinate

A solution of 5,6-dichloronicotinic acid (19.2 g, 100 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (10.9 mL, 150 mmol), warmed to room temperature over 18 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed sequentially with half-saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated to provide the desired product of
30 sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

Example 275B

methyl 5-chloro-6-cyanonicotinate

A mixture of Example 275A (2.0 g, 10 mmol), potassium iodide (830 mg, 5 mmol),
35 K₂CO₃ (6.91 g, 50 mmol), and potassium cyanide (3.26 g, 50 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) at 80 °C was stirred for 6 hours, cooled, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine,

and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

Example 275C

5 methyl 6-cyano-5-(1-naphthyl)nicotinate

A mixture of Example 275B (800 mg, 4 mmol), 1-naphthaleneboronic acid (1.5 g, 8.7 mmol), palladium(II) acetate (17 mg, 0.08 mmol), 2-dimethylamino-2'-dicyclohexylphosphino-biphenyl (44 mg, 0.11 mmol), and CsF (2 g, 13 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) at room temperature was stirred for 48 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with
10 water and brine, dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 9:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

Example 275D

15 5-(hydroxymethyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 275C for Example 5A in Example 5B.

Example 275E

20 5-formyl-3-(1-naphthyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 275D for Example 35C in Example 35D.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.28 (s, 1H), 9.25 (d, 1H), 8.36 (d, 1H), 8.02 (m, 2H), 7.57 (m, 4H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H).

25 Example 275F

5-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 275E for Example 1A in Example 1B.

30 MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 341 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.81 (dd, 1H), 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.65 (d, 3H).

Example 275G

35 5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-3-(1-naphthyl)-2-pyridinecarbonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 275F and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 456 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.82 (dd, 1H), 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 7.09 (d, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 4.66 (m, 2H), 3.54 (s, 3H).

Example 276

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-azidobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

Example 276A

4-(hydroxymethyl)benzenediazonium tetrafluoroborate

The desired product was prepared by substituting 4-aminobenzyl alcohol for Example 87A in Example 87B.

Example 276B

(4-azidophenyl)methanol

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 276A and sodium azide for Example 87B and CuCN/NaCN, respectively, in Example 87C.

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.48 (d, 2H), 7.02 (d, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H).

Example 276C

1-azido-4-(bromomethyl)benzene

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 276B for Example 61A in Example 61B.

Example 276D

4-((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)((4-azidobenzyl)oxy)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89D and Example 276C for Example 5D and (bromomethyl)benzene, respectively, in Example 5E.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 471 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.96 (m, 2H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 7H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 6.99 (m, 3H), 5.63 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 3.52 (d, 3H).

Example 277

methyl 6-(((6-cyano-2'-(trifluoromethyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinate dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 245A and 2-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 541 (M+Cl)⁻;

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 507 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.13 and 9.12 (2s, 1H each), 9.02 (dd, 1H), 8.32-8.28 (m, 1H), 8.09 (dd, 1H), 7.92 (t, 1H), 7.83-7.51 (m, 6H), 7.60-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.41 (dd, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 4.82 (d, 1H), 4.72 (dd, 1H), 3.76 and 3.74 (2s, 3H each).

Example 278

5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2,3-dimethylphenylboronic acid for 2-formylphenylboronic acid in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 467 (M+Cl)⁻;

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 433 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 7.68-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 7.21 (q, 1H), 7.13-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.76-4.62 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.32 (d, 3H), 2.03 and 1.97 (2s, 3H each).

Example 279

2',3'-dichloro-5-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-carbonitrile hydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2,3-dichlorophenylboronic acid for 2-formylphenylboronic acid in Example 200D.

MS (APCI(-)) m/z 507 and 509 (M+Cl)⁻;

MS (APCI(+)) m/z 473 and 475 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.82 (d, 2H), 7.68-7.66 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 7.21 (q, 1H), 7.13-7.02 (m, 1H), 6.09 (s, 1H), 4.76-4.62 (m, 2H), 3.73 (s, 3H).

Example 280

6-(((2',3'-dichloro-6-cyano(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 244A and 2,3-dichlorophenylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 474 and 476 (M+H)⁺;

5 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 8.98 (dd, 1H), 8.33 (dd, 1H), 8.10 (d, 1H), 7.82-7.46 (m, 7H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 4.85-4.71 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

Example 281

10 6-(((6-cyano-2',3'-dimethyl(1,1'-biphenyl)-3-yl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile dihydrochloride

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 244A and 2,3-dimethylphenylboronic acid for Example 200C and 2-formylphenylboronic acid, respectively, in Example 200D.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 434 (M+H)⁺ and 456 (M+Na)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) (rotamers) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.33 (dd, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.72-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.21 (dd, 1H), 7.12 (d, 1H), 6.19 (s, 1H), 4.85-4.70 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.32 (d, 3H), 2.03 and 1.97 (2s, 3H each).

Example 282

20 4-cyano-N-((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzenesulfonamide

A solution of Example 13A (50 mg, 0.148 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL) at room temperature was treated with 4-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride (35 mg, 0.174 mmol), triethylamine (150 μL), and catalytic DMAP, stirred for 14 hours, and concentrated. The
25 concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:ethanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 504 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.13 (br s, 1H), 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.89 (m, 3H), 7.72-7.45 (m, 9H), 7.22-7.10 (m, 1H), 6.31-6.26 (two s, 1H), 5.96 (br. 1H), 3.63-3.60 (two s, 3H);

30

Example 283

4-((4-cyanoanilino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

Example 283A

35 4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 89D (1.13 g, 3.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) at

0 °C was treated dropwise with thionyl chloride (1.4 mL, 19.2 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 2 hours, concentrated, treated with toluene, and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

5

Example 283B

4-((4-cyanoanilino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 283A (100 mg, 0.280 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with 4-cyanoaniline (165 mg, 1.40 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine
10 (100 μ L, 0.574 mmol), stirred for 72 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 440 (M+H)⁺;

15 ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.08 (m, 3H), 7.5-7.20 (m, 10H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 6.40-6.36 (two s, 1H), 6.15-6.11 (two s, 1H), 3.61-3.59 (two s, 3H);

Example 284

4-((3-cyanoanilino)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting 3-cyanoaniline for 4-cyanoaniline in Example 283B.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 440 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (m, 3H), 7.52 (m, 7H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.07 (m, 1H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 5.68 (m, 1H), 4.72 (m, 1H), 3.69-3.67 (two s, 3H);

25

Example 285

tert-butyl 1-((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-4-piperidinylcarbamate

A solution of Example 283A (30 mg, 0.0838 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) at room
30 temperature was treated with tert-butyl 4-piperidinylcarbamate (90 mg, 0.449 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (80 μ L, 0.46 mmol), stirred for 72 hours, heated to 60 °C, stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

35 MS (ESI(+)) m/z 522 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 7H), 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.75 (m, 1H), 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.60-3.50 (m, 3H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 3.05 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

5

Example 2864-(((4-cyanophenoxy)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 89D in THF (2 mL) at room temperature was treated with DEAD (60 μL, 0.38 mmol), 4-hydroxybenzonitrile (42 mg, 0.353 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (93 mg, 0.355 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with diethyl ether, washed with 1M NaOH, water, and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5:1/ethyl acetate:ethanol:concentrated ammonium hydroxide to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 441 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 8.08 (m, 3H), 7.80-7.15 (m, 11H), 7.07(s, 1H), 6.63-6.60 (two s, 1H), 3.62-3.60 (two s, 3H);

15

Example 2874-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

20

Example 287A2-(1-naphthyl)-4-nitrobenzonitrile

A solution of 1-naphthylboronic acid (2.58 g, 15.0 mmol) in toluene (20 mL) and dioxane (20 mL) was treated with 2-chloro-4-nitrobenzonitrile (1.83 g, 10.0 mmol), trans-dichloro(bis(tricyclohexylphosphino))palladium (370 mg, 0.50 mmol), and 2M Na₂CO₃ (20 mL), purged with nitrogen, heated to reflux, stirred for 19 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was triturated with ethyl acetate/hexanes to provide the desired product.

25

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 292 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.41(m, 2H), 8.00 (m, 3H), 7.53(m, 5H).

30

Example 287B4-amino-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A suspension of Example 287A (500 mg, 1.82 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) at room temperature was treated with concentrated HCl (2 mL) and a solution of SnCl₂·2H₂O (1.25 g, 5.54 mmol) in ethanol (4 mL), stirred for 3 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with diethyl ether and 30% NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether, and the extract was washed sequentially with 1M NaOH, water, and brine, dried

35

(MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was triturated with hexanes to provide the desired product.

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 262 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (m, 1H), 7.55 (m, 8H), 6.70 (m, 2H), 4.2 (br s, 2H).

5

Example 287C

4-(hydroxy(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 87F (3.35 g, 17.08 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at -78 °C was treated dropwise with 1.5M tert-butyllithium in pentane (11.4 mL, 17.1 mmol), stirred for 30 minutes, treated with a solution of 4-cyanobenzaldehyde (2.04 g, 15.56 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -78 °C, stirred for 1 hour, treated with methanol (4 mL), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 hour, treated with 1M HCl (40 mL), stirred for 1.5 hours, adjusted to pH 12 with 30% NaOH, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was triturated with 4:1/hexanes:ethyl acetate to provide the desired product.

15

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 214 (M+H)⁺ and 231 (M+NH₄)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.67 (d, 2H), 7.52 (d, 2H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 5.95 (s, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H).

20

Example 287D

4-(chloro(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 286 in dichloromethane (40 mL) at 0 °C was treated with thionyl chloride (2.8 mL, 38.4 mmol), warmed to room temperature, stirred for 4 hours, and concentrated. The concentrate was treated with toluene and concentrated to provide the desired product of sufficient purity for subsequent use without further purification.

25

Example 287E

4-(((4-cyanophenyl)(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

A solution of Example 287D (143 mg, 0.534 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) at room temperature was treated with Example 287B (130 mg, 0.532 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (470 µL, 2.70 mmol), stirred for 72 hours, treated with ethyl acetate, washed with water and brine, dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 95:5/dichloromethane:methanol to provide the desired product.

30

MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 440 (M+H)⁺;

35

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.90-7.50 (m, 11H), 6.60 (m, 3H), 5.66 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 3.68-3.62 (two s, 3H).

Example 2886-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)benzyl))((1-methyl-1H-imidazol-5-yl)methyl)amino)methyl)nicotinonitrile

5 A solution of Example 192D (35 mg, 0.10 mmol) in 5% acetic acid/DME (1.0 mL) at room temperature was treated with 6-formylnicotinonitrile (30 mg, 3.0 mmol) and 4Å molecular sieves, stirred for 1 hour, treated with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (40 mg, 2.0 mmol), stirred for 16 hours, treated with ethyl acetate (1.0 mL), washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, filtered through a Chem Elut® CE1000M tube (Alltech,
10 Northbrook, IL), and concentrated. The concentrate was purified by preparative HPLC (CH₃CN/0.010M NH₄OAc) to provide the desired product.
MS (APCI(+)) m/z 469 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.78 (s, 1H), 8.88 (s, 1H), 8.17 (dd, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.66-7.45 (m, 8H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 3.83 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 3.69 (s, 2H),
15 3.50 (s, 3H).

Example 2896-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-thienyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrileExample 289A4-(hydroxy(3-thienyl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

20 The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 89C for Example 86I in Example 80A.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 359 (M+NH₄)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.80 (dd, 1H), 7.60-7.41 (m, 7H), 7.31 (m, 1H),
25 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.01 (dd, 1H), 5.98 (d, 1H), 2.42 (d, 1H).

Example 289B6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-thienyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile

Example 289A (360 mg, 1.06 mmol) and Example 76A (416 mg, 2.11 mmol) were
30 dissolved in THF (5 mL). The solution was purged with nitrogen and cooled to -5 °C. Sodium hydride (30 mg, 1.25 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours. Aqueous ammonium chloride was added and the mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel with 4:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate provided the
35 desired product.
MS (DCI/NH₃) m/z 458 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.79 (dd, 1H), 7.94 (m, 3H), 7.83 (m, 1H), 7.65-7.44 (m, 8H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.02 (dd, 1H), 5.72 (s, 1H), 4.75 (d, 2H).

Example 290

5 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

Example 290A

4-(hydroxy(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting 2-triethylsilylthiazole and Example
10 89C for Example 87F and Example 1A, respectively, in Example 1B.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 343 (M+H)⁺;

¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.03 (m, 3H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 1H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 1H), 6.28 (s, 1H).

Example 290B

15 4-(((4-cyanobenzyl)oxy)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 290A for Example 289A and 4-cyanobenzyl bromide for example 76A in Example 289.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 458 (M+H)⁺;

20 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CH₃OD) δ 9.69 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.79 (m, 1H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.51 (m, 4H), 7.49-7.41 (m, 3H), 6.20 (d, 1H), 4.78 (m, 2H);

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₉H₁₉N₃OS·HCl: C, 70.51; H, 4.08; N, 8.51. Found: C, 70.42; H, 4.20; N, 8.61.

Example 291

25 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(1,3-thiazol-5-yl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile

The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 290A for Example 289A in Example 289 and was converted to the trifluoroacetic acid salt.

MS (ESI(+)) m/z 459 (M+H)⁺;

30 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 9.14 (s, 1H), 8.97 (d, 1H), 8.32 (m, 1H), 8.08 (m, 3H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.80 (dd, 1H), 7.70-7.37 (m, 7H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 4.77 (m, 2H);

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₈H₁₈N₄OS·0.95 C₂HF₃O₂: C, 63.35; H, 3.37; N, 9.88. Found: C, 63.34; H, 3.22; N, 9.87.

Example 292

35 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-pyridinyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile

Example 292A4-(hydroxy(3-pyridinyl)methyl)-2-(1-naphthyl)benzonitrile

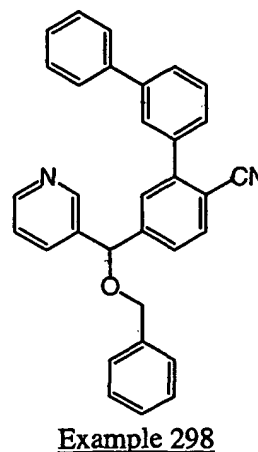
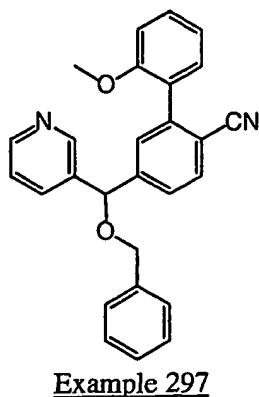
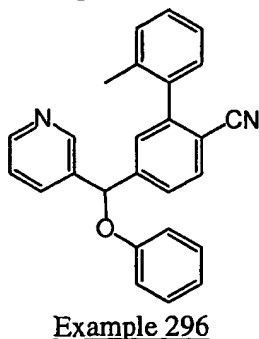
- A solution of 3-iodopyridine (588 mg, 2.87 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -50 °C was slowly treated with 0.8M isopropyl magnesium bromide (3.6 mL, 2.88 mmol). The mixture was stirred at <-25 °C for approximately 1 hour, treated with Example 89C (491 mg, 1.91 mmol), and stirred overnight while warming to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH₄Cl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were dried (MgSO₄), filtered, and concentrated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel eluting with 70 to 80% ethyl acetate/hexanes provided the desired product.
- MS (ESI(+)) m/z 337 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.49 (d, 1H), 7.93 (m, 2H), 7.80 (dd, 1H), 7.70 (ddd, 1H), 7.59-7.44 (m, 4H), 7.41 (m, 3H), 7.28 (dd, 1H), 5.94 (s, 1H).

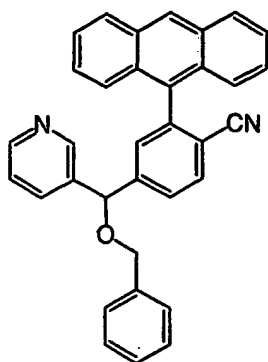
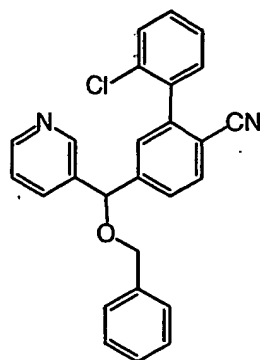
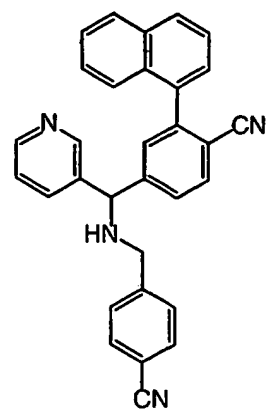
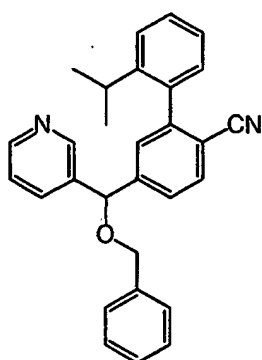
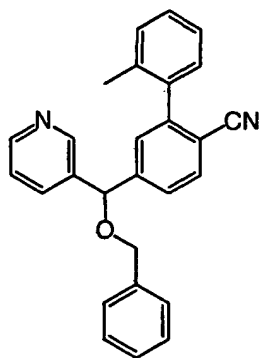
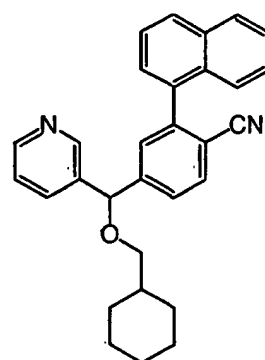
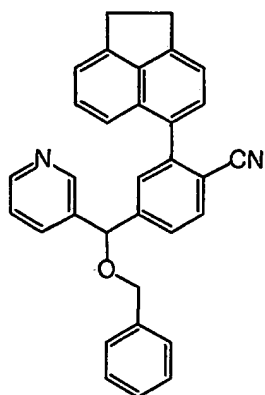
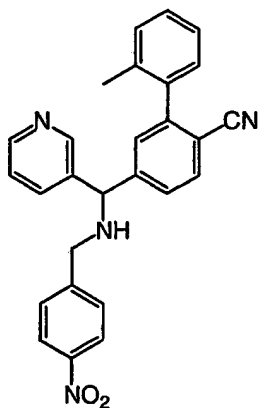
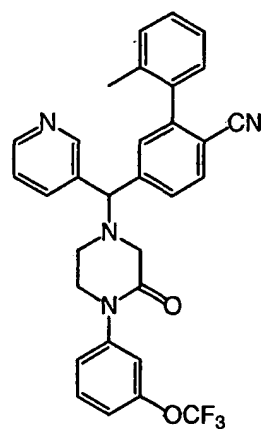
Example 292B

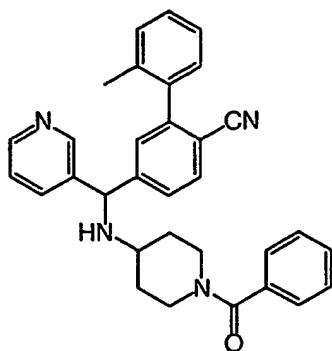
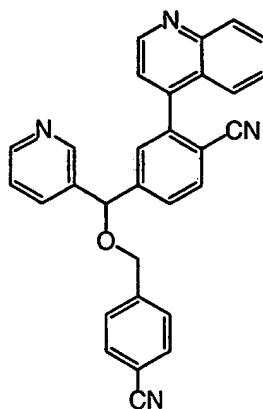
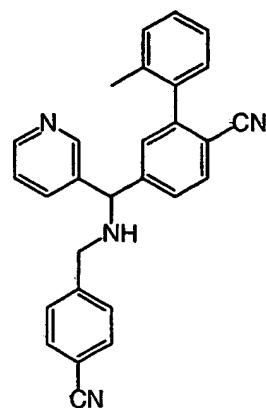
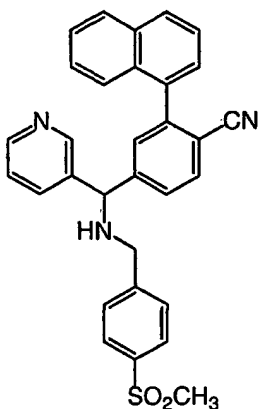
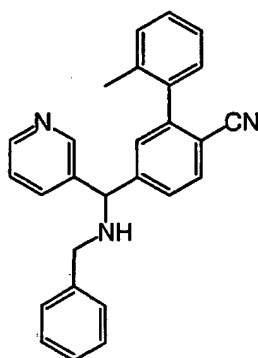
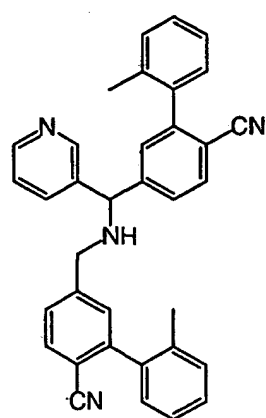
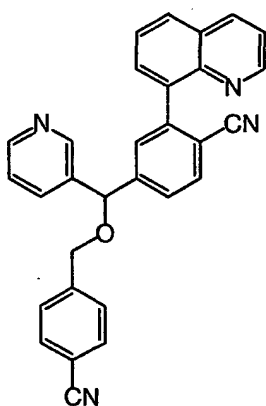
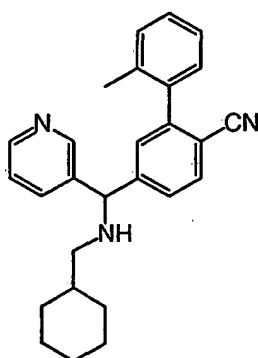
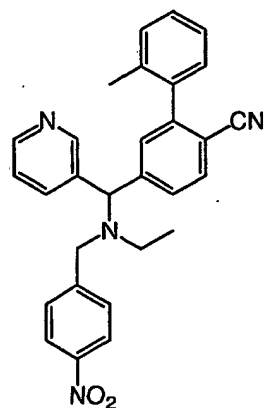
- 6-(((4-cyano-3-(1-naphthyl)phenyl)(3-pyridinyl)methoxy)methyl)nicotinonitrile
trifluoroacetate salt

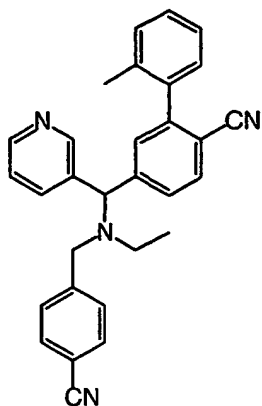
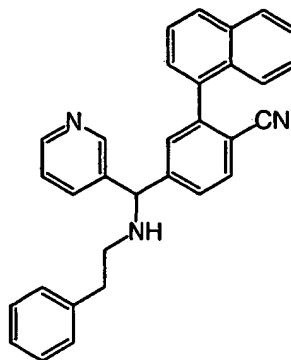
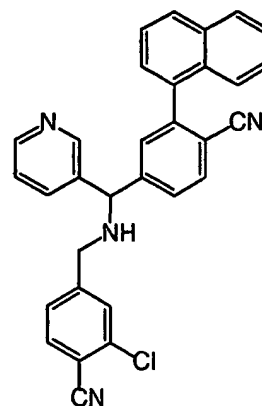
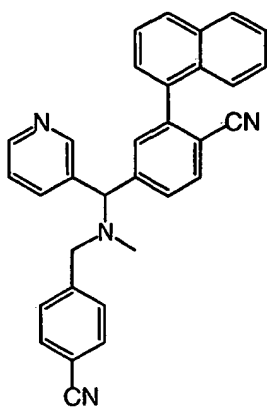
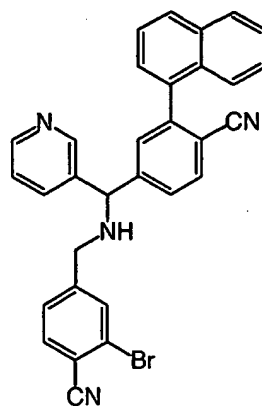
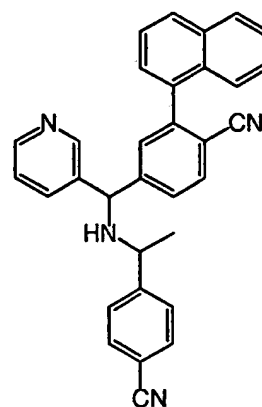
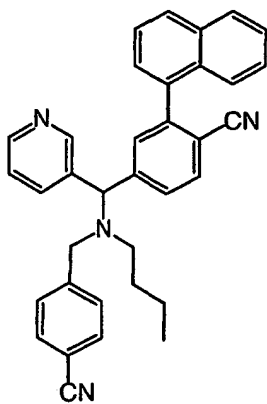
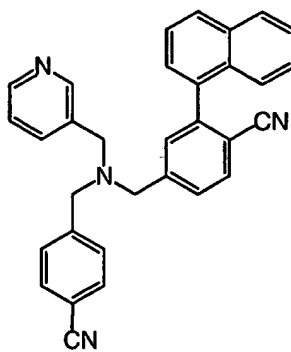
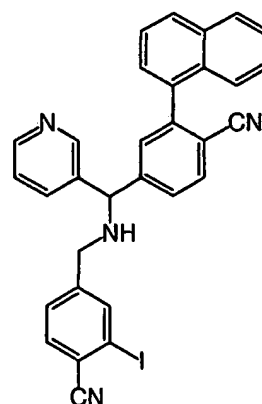
- The desired product was prepared by substituting Example 292A for Example 289A in Example 289B and converting the product to the trifluoroacetate salt.
- MS (ESI(+)) m/z 453 (M+H)⁺;
¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.98 (t, 1H), 8.93 (s, 1H), 8.71 (d, 1H), 8.34 (ddd, 1H), 8.25 (m, 1H), 8.07 (m, 3H), 7.86-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.70 (dd, 1H), 7.67-7.37 (m, 5H), 6.11 (d, 1H), 4.84-4.76 (m, 2H).
- Anal. Calcd. for C₃₀H₂₀N₄O·1.49 C₂HF₃O₂·0.25 H₂O: C, 63.19; H, 3.54; N, 8.94. Found: C, 63.17; H, 3.49; N, 9.04.

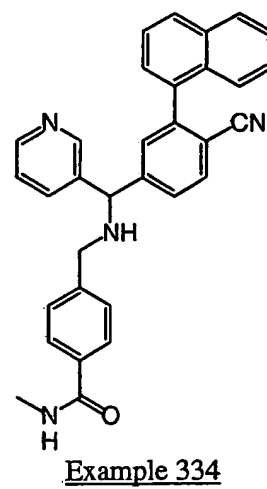
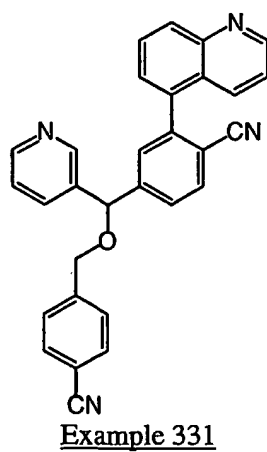
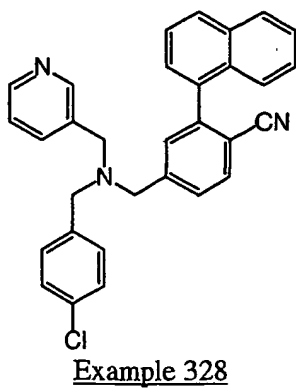
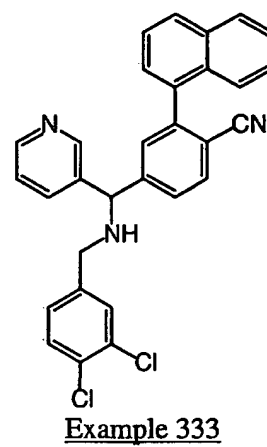
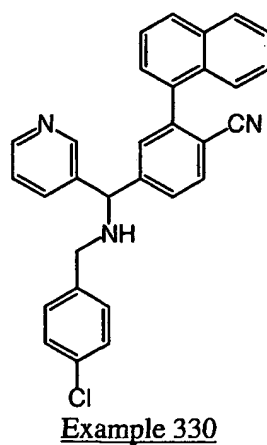
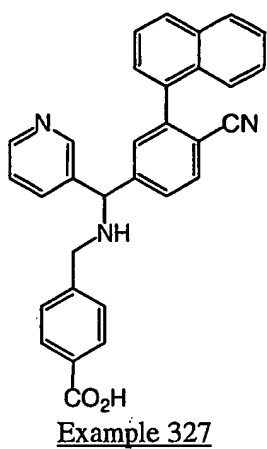
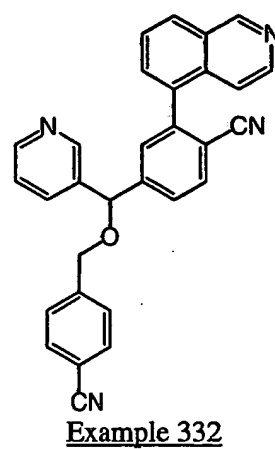
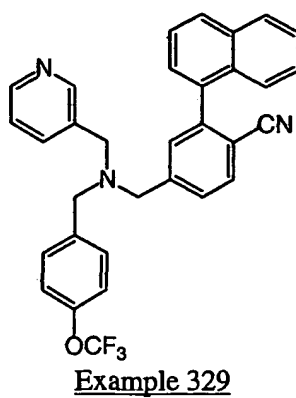
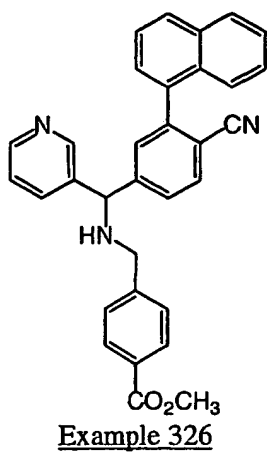
Following the schemes and the examples described above, the following compounds can be prepared:

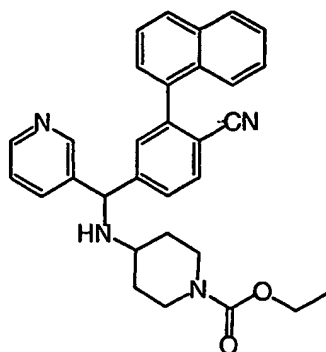
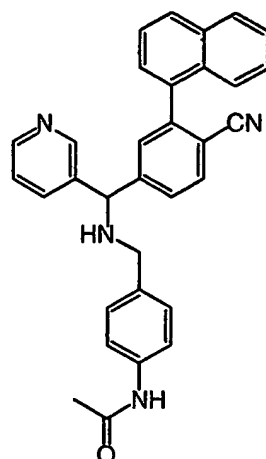
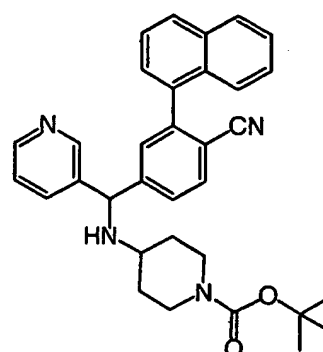
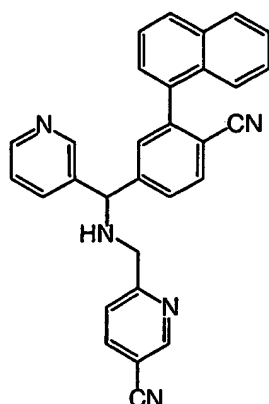
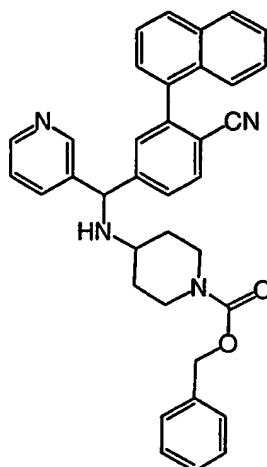
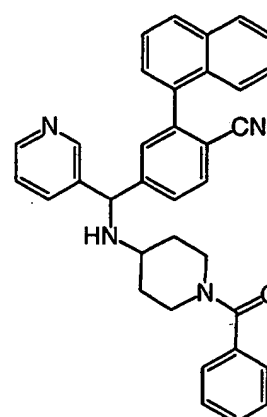
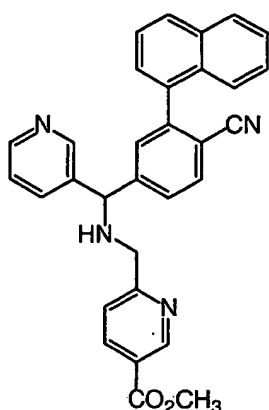
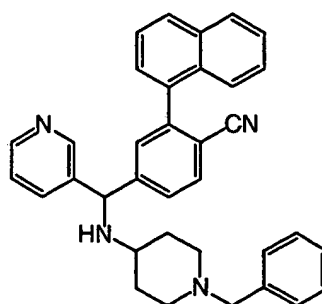
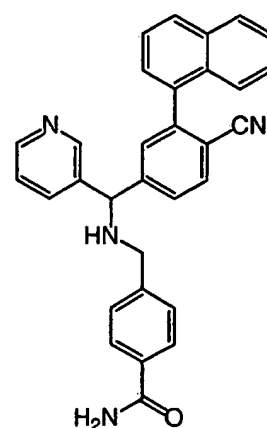


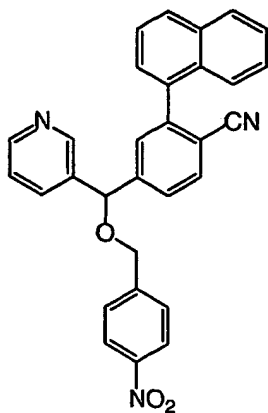
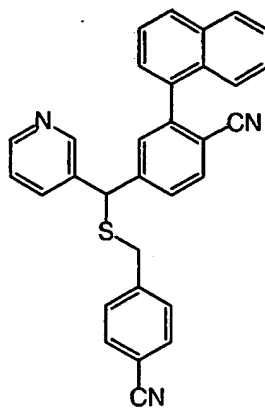
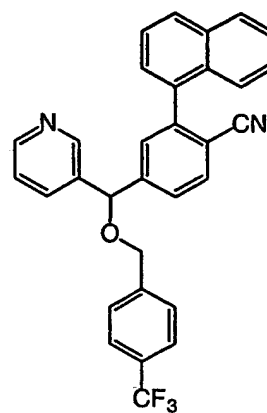
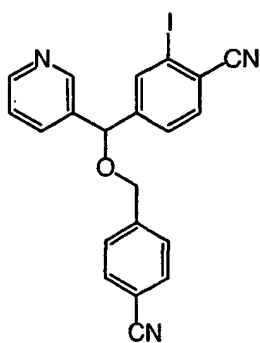
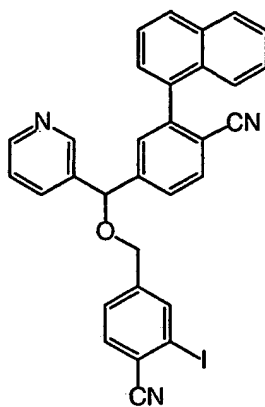
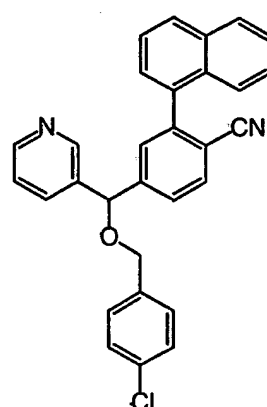
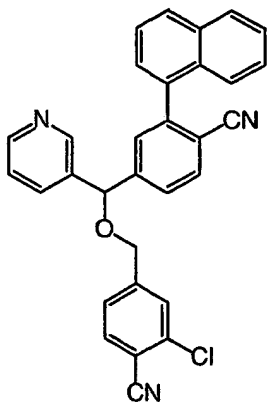
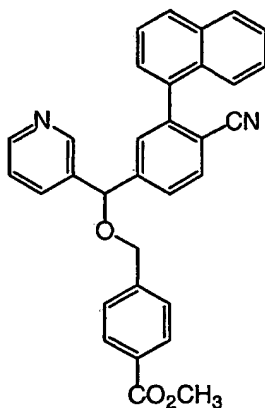
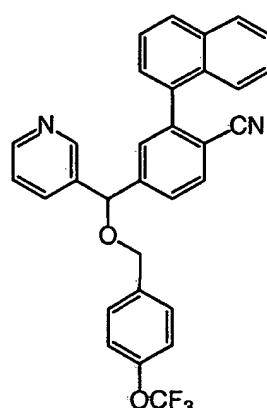
Example 299Example 302Example 305Example 300Example 303Example 306Example 301Example 304Example 307

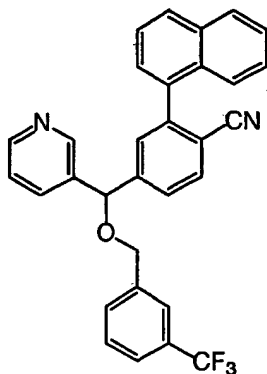
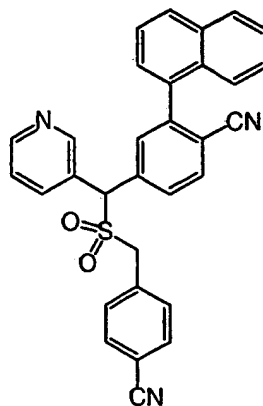
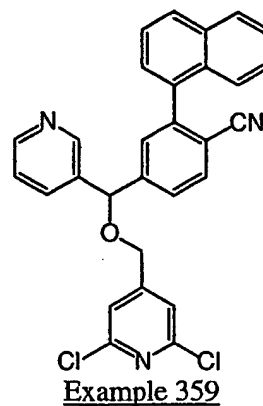
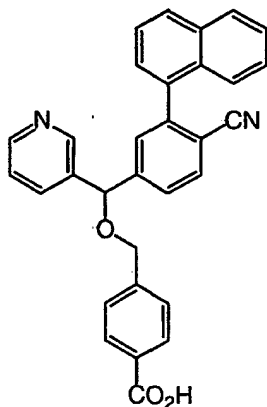
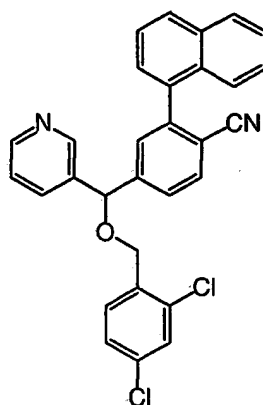
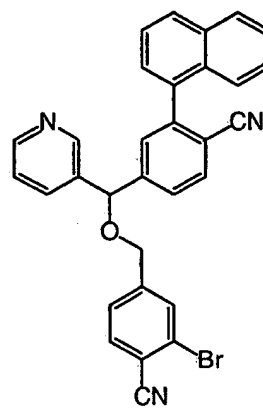
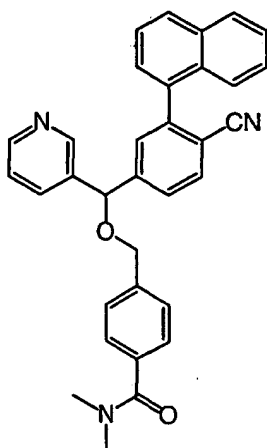
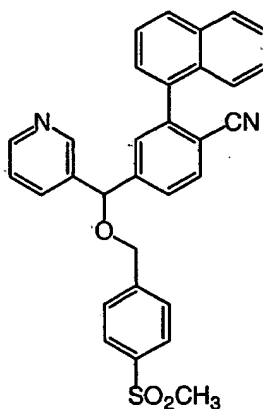
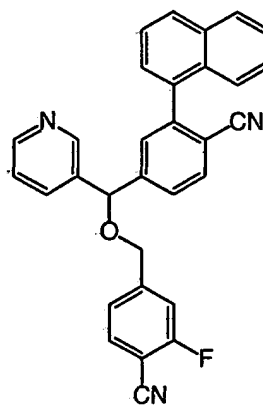
Example 308Example 311Example 314Example 309Example 312Example 315Example 310Example 313Example 316

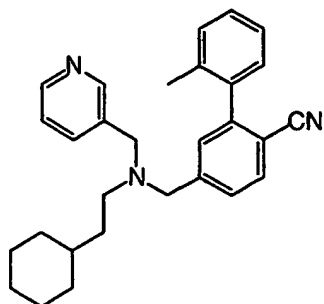
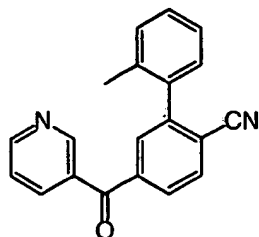
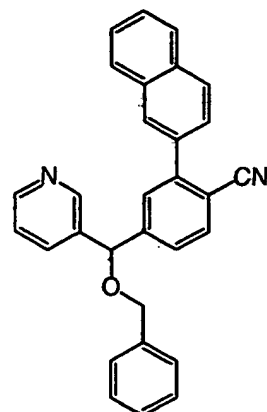
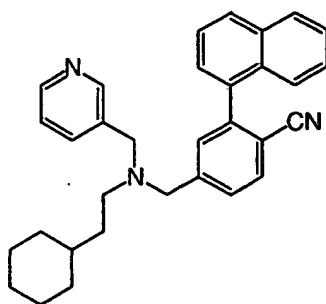
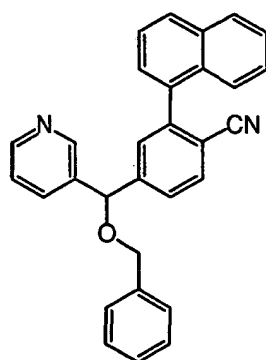
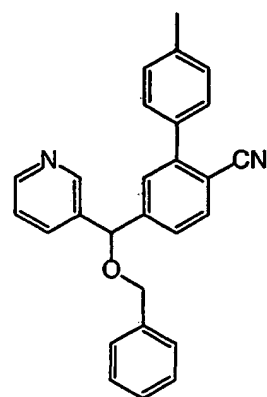
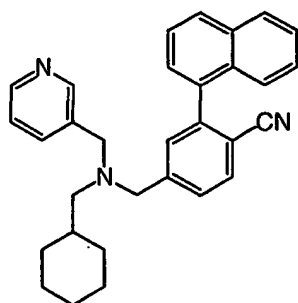
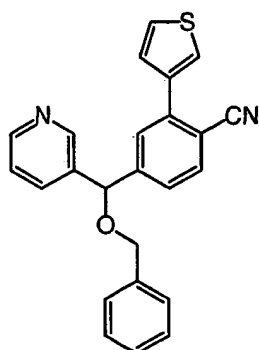
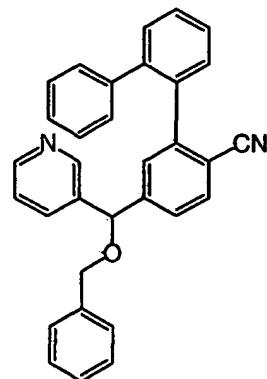
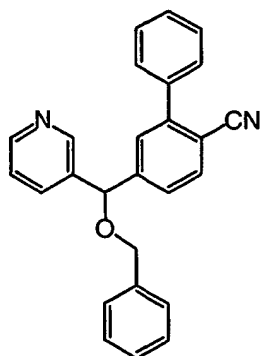
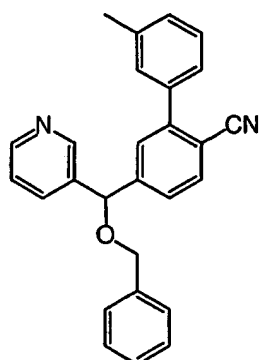
Example 317Example 320Example 323Example 318Example 321Example 324Example 319Example 322Example 325

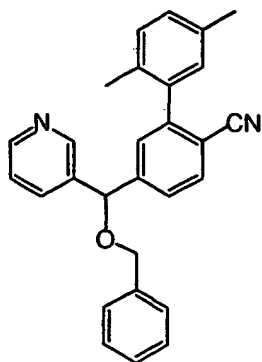
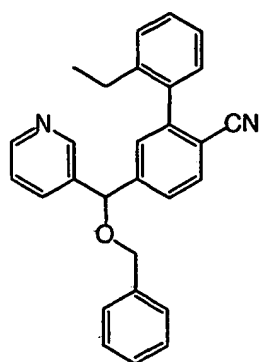
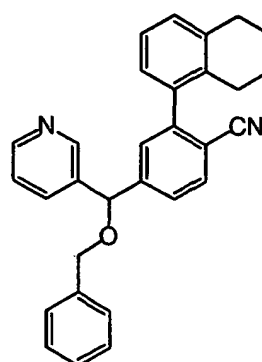
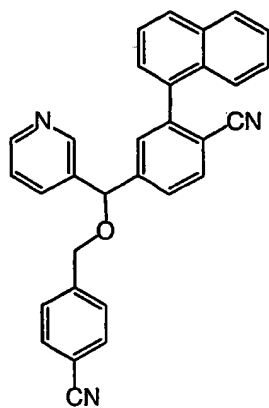
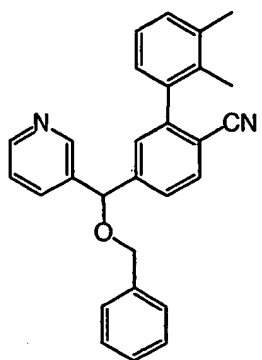
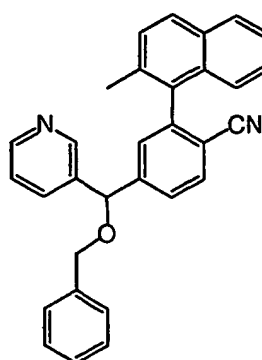
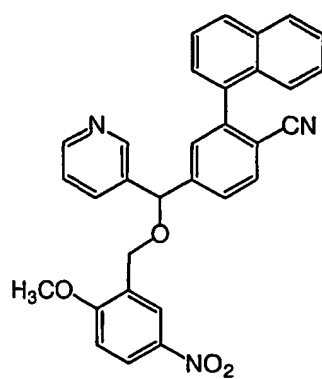
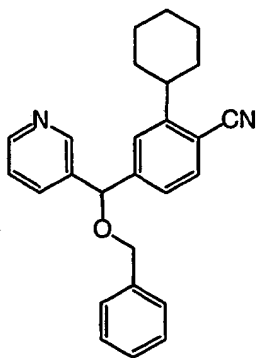
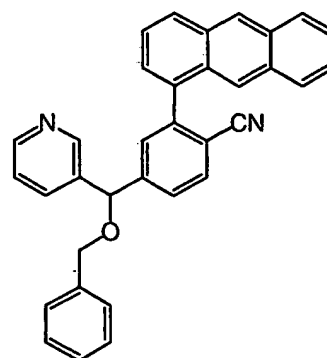


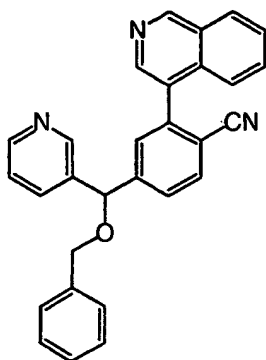
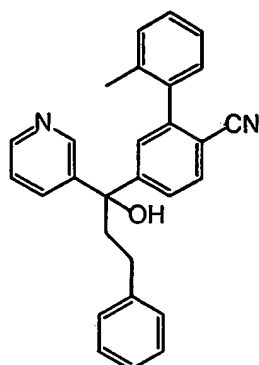
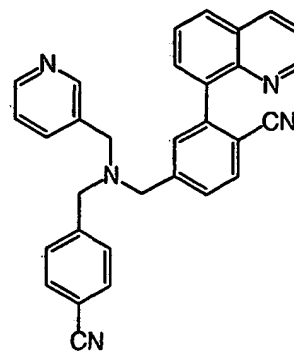
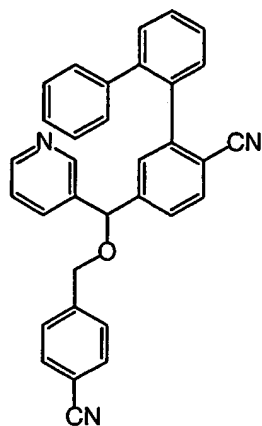
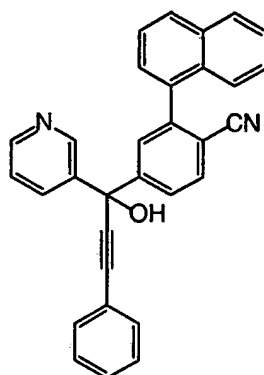
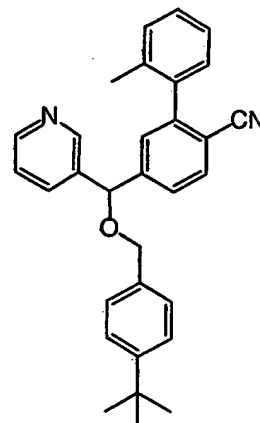
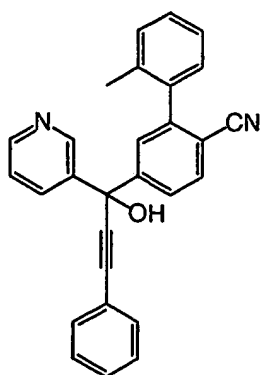
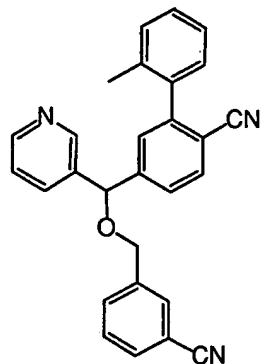
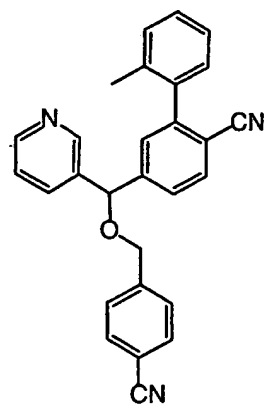
Example 335Example 338Example 341Example 336Example 339Example 342Example 337Example 340Example 343

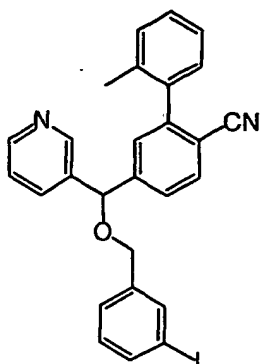
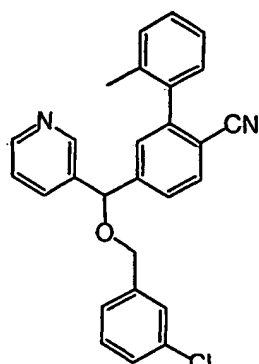
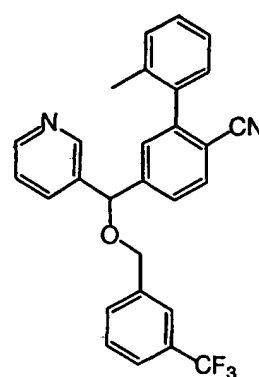
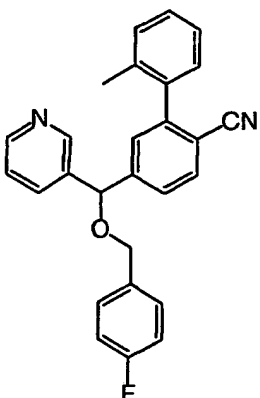
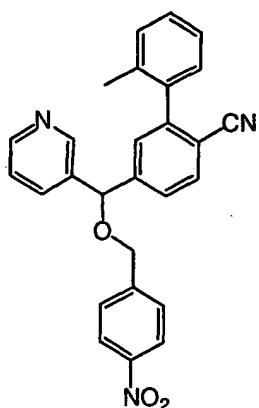
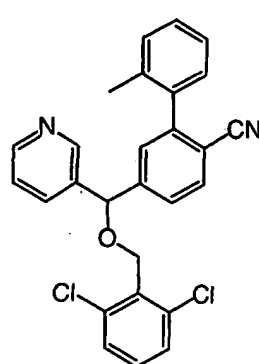
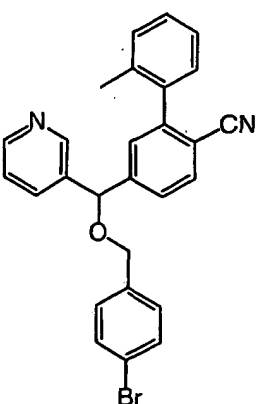
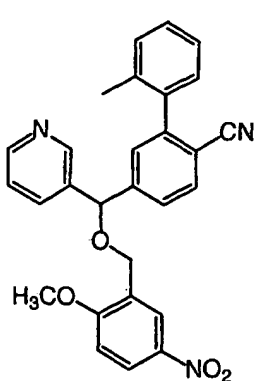
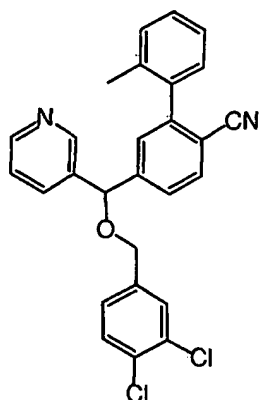
Example 344Example 347Example 350Example 345Example 348Example 351Example 346Example 349Example 352

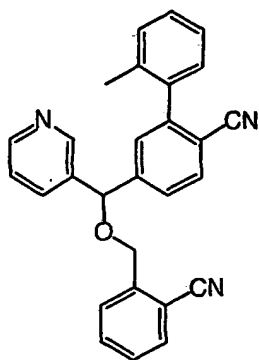
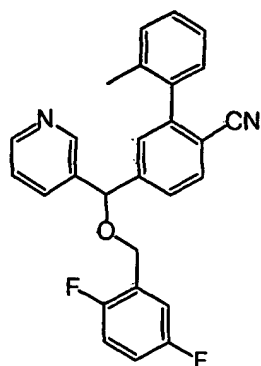
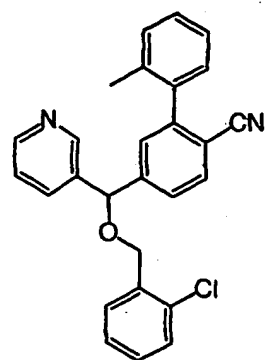
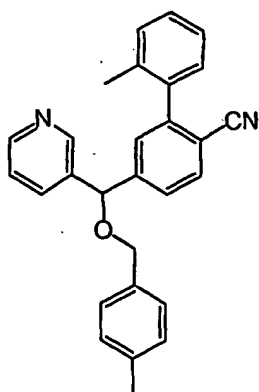
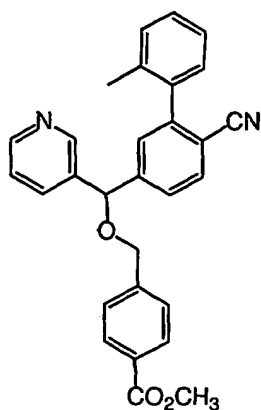
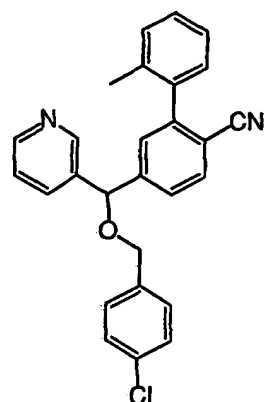
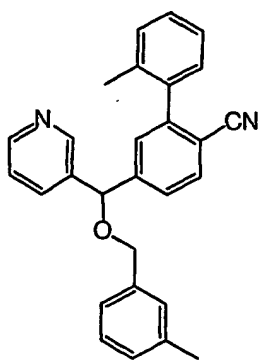
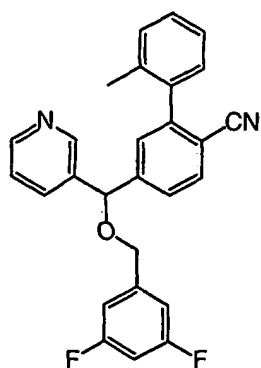
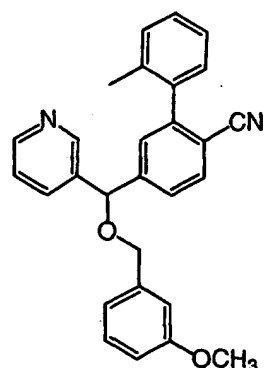
Example 353Example 356Example 359Example 354Example 357Example 360Example 355Example 358Example 362

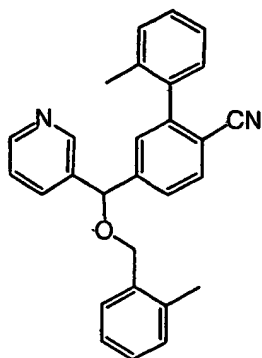
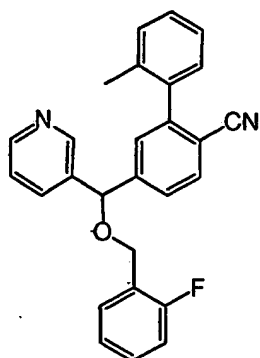
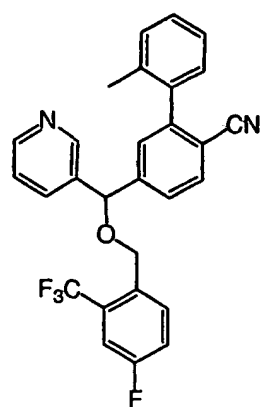
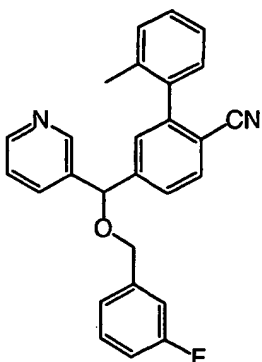
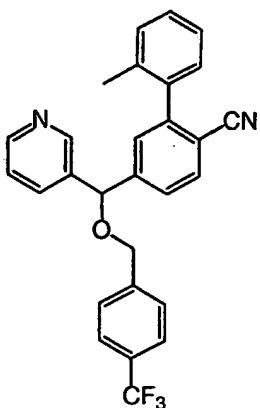
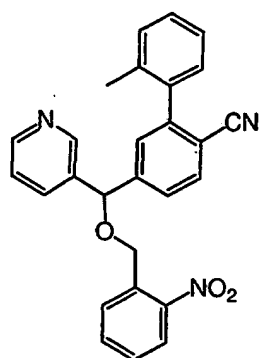
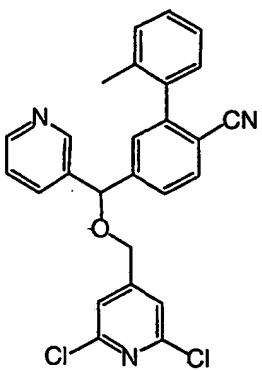
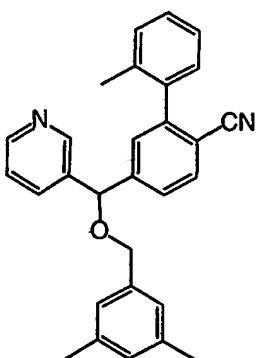
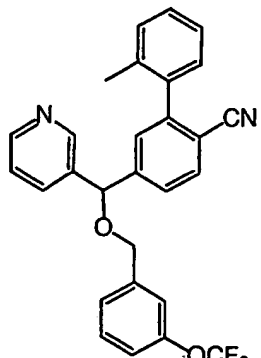
Example 363Example 367Example 371Example 364Example 368Example 372Example 365Example 369Example 373Example 366Example 370

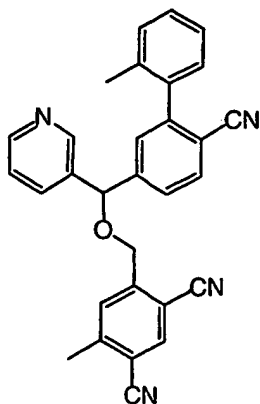
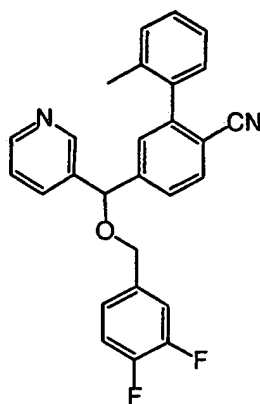
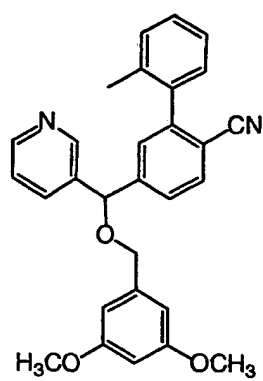
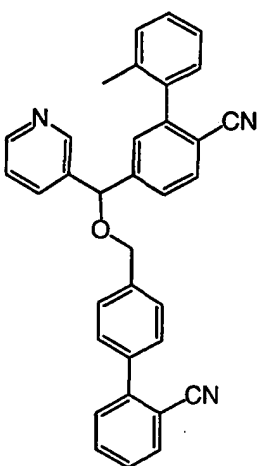
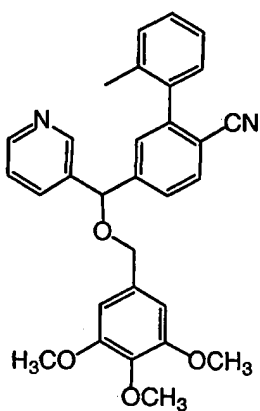
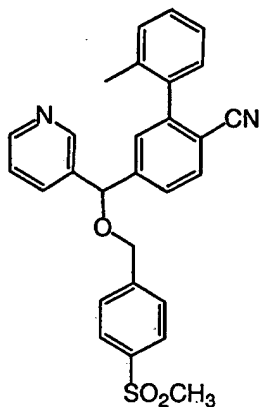
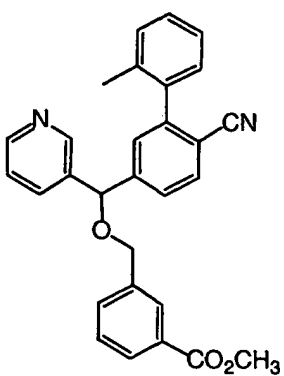
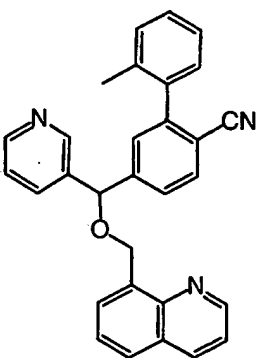
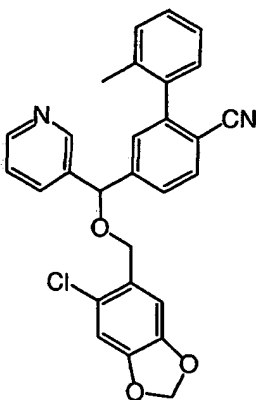
Example 374Example 377Example 380Example 375Example 378Example 381Example 376Example 379Example 382

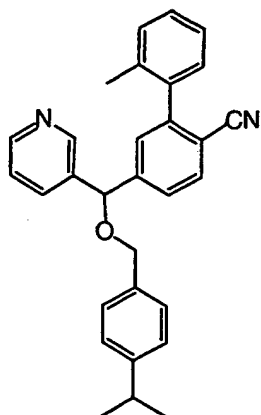
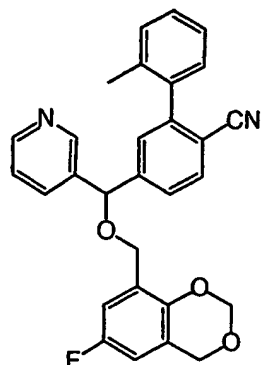
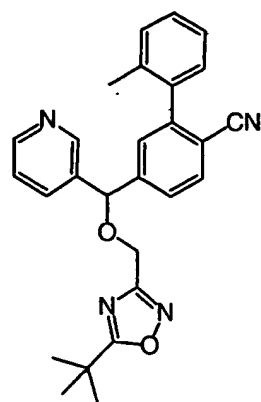
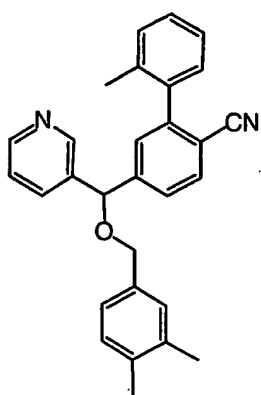
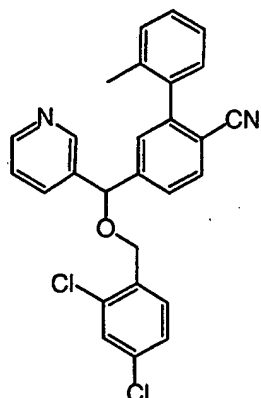
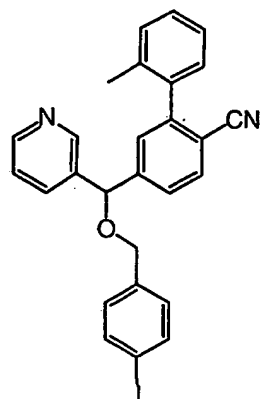
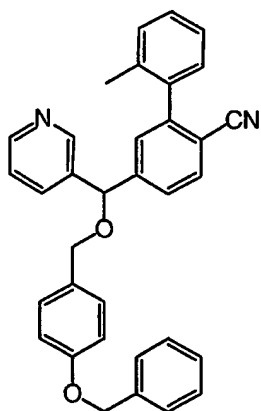
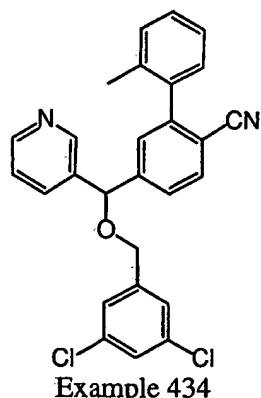
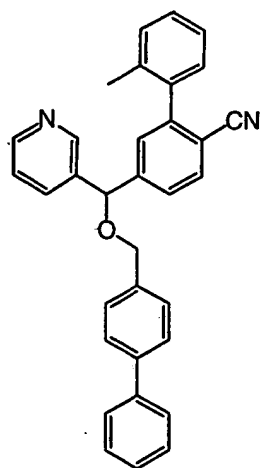
Example 383Example 386Example 390Example 384Example 387Example 391Example 385Example 389Example 392

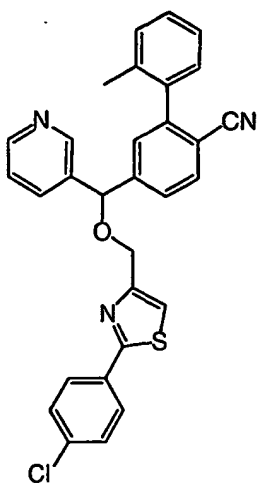
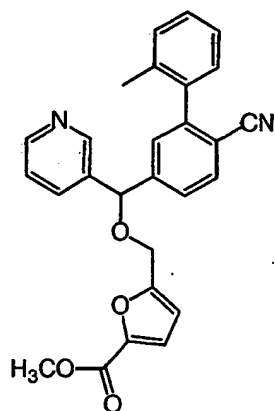
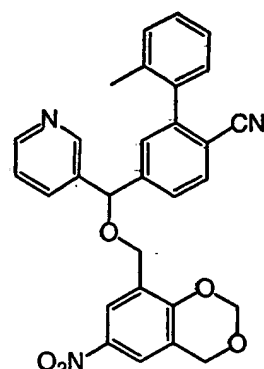
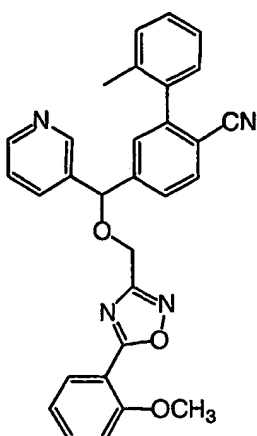
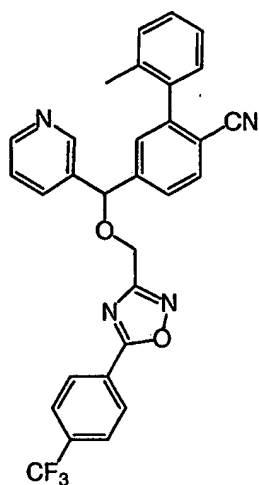
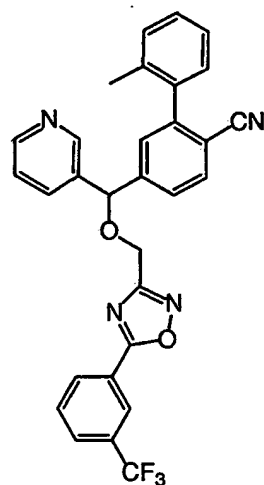
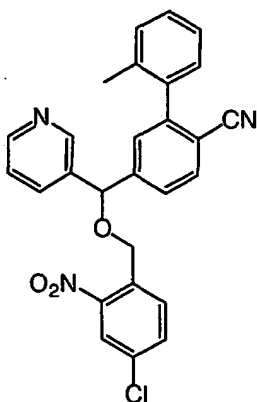
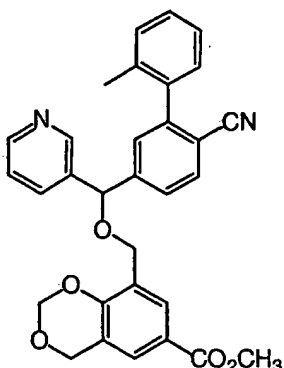
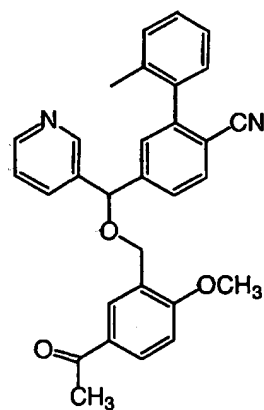
Example 393Example 396Example 399Example 394Example 397Example 400Example 395Example 398Example 401

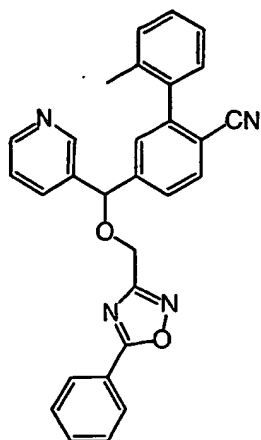
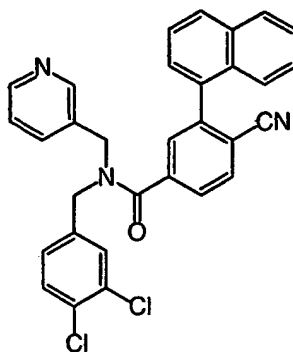
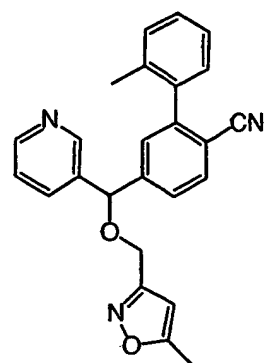
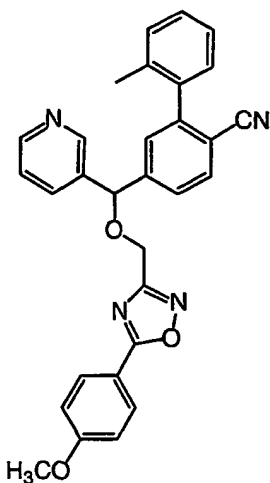
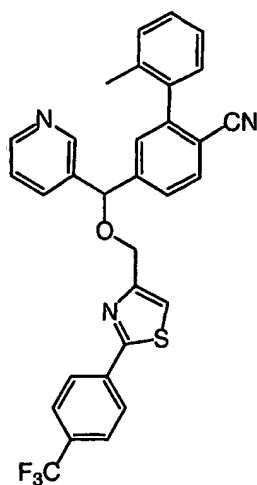
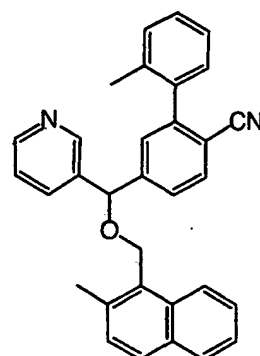
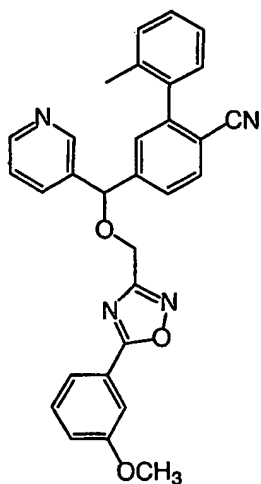
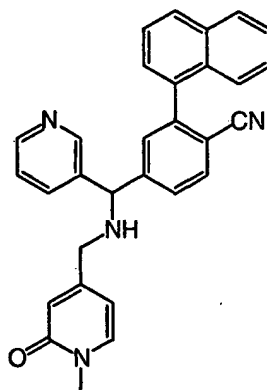
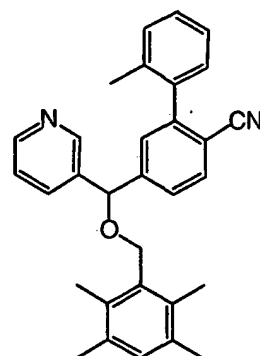
Example 402Example 405Example 408Example 403Example 406Example 409Example 404Example 407Example 410

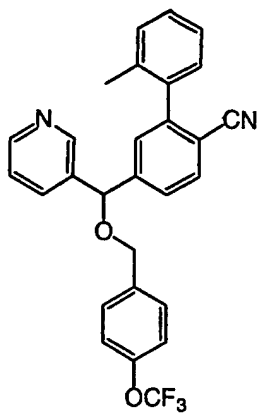
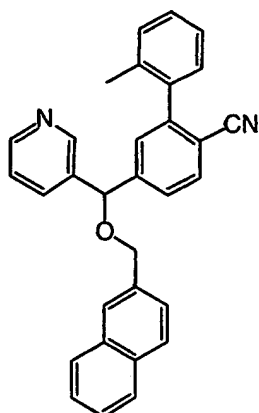
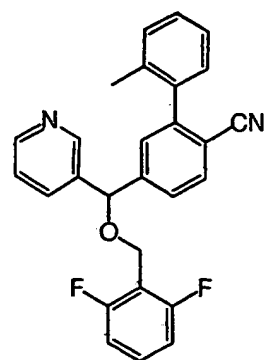
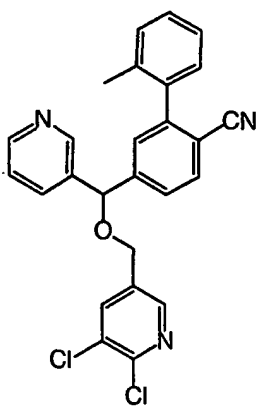
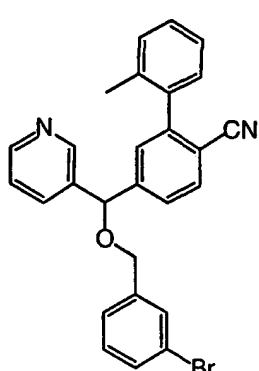
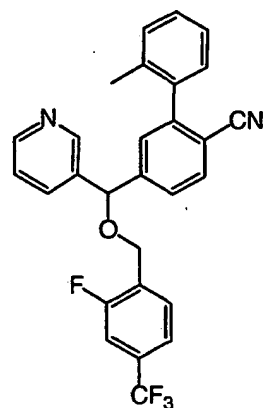
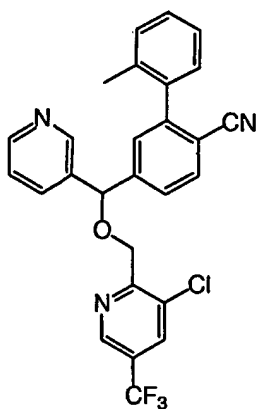
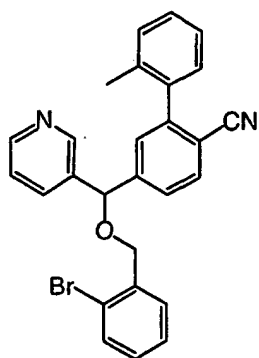
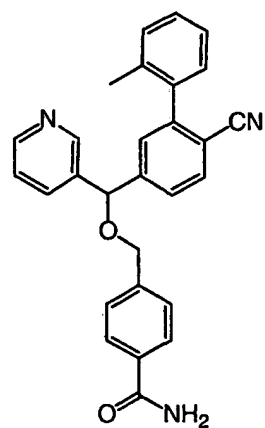
Example 411Example 414Example 417Example 412Example 415Example 418Example 413Example 416Example 419

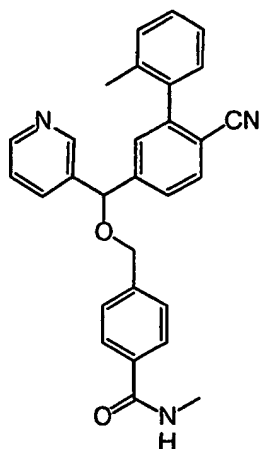
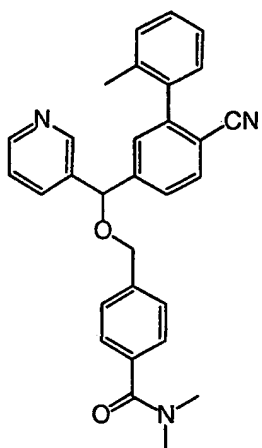
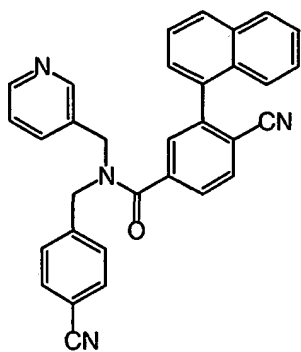
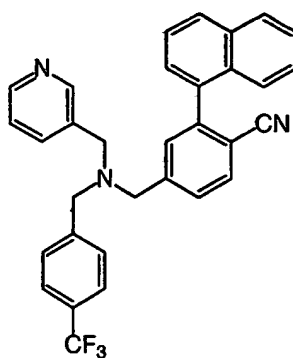
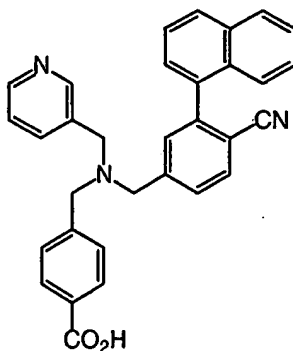
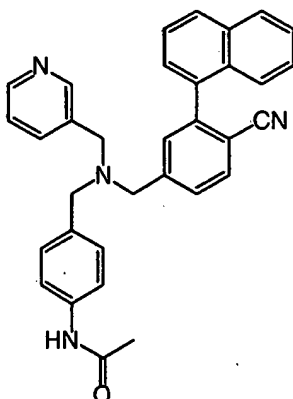
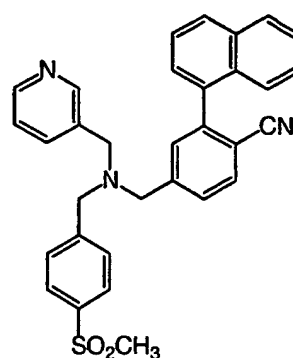
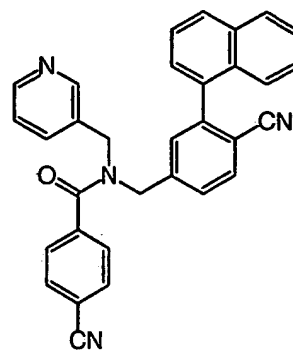
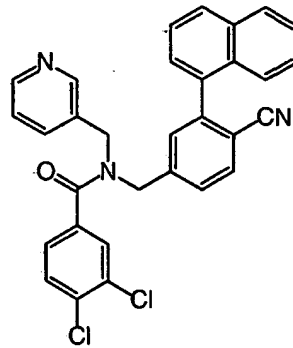
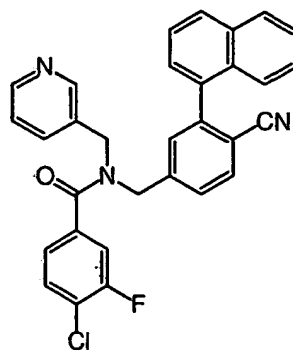
Example 420Example 423Example 426Example 421Example 424Example 427Example 422Example 425Example 428

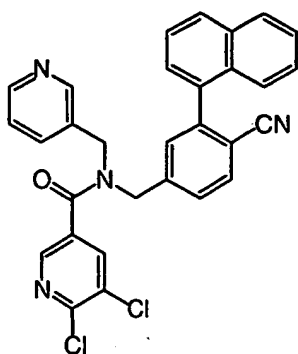
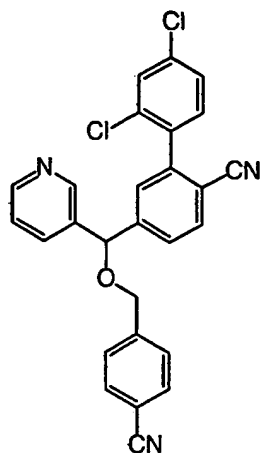
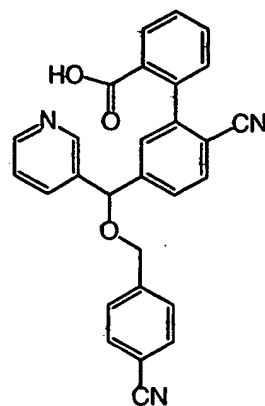
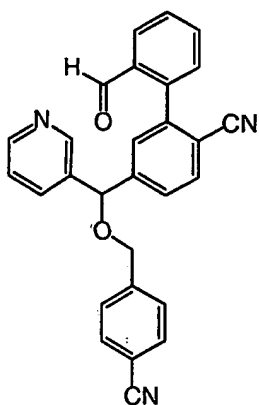
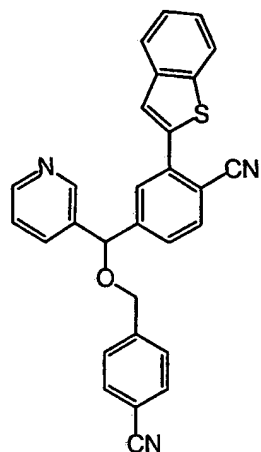
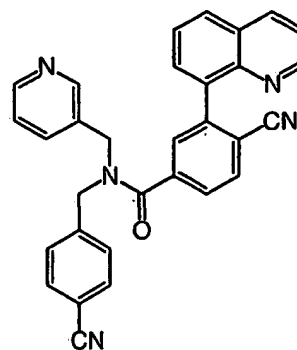
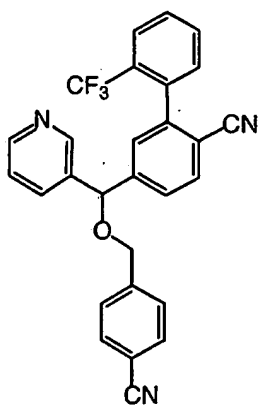
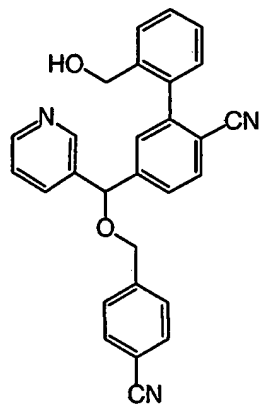
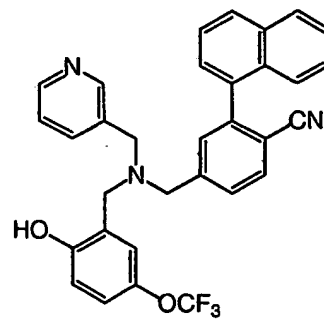
Example 429Example 432Example 435Example 430Example 433Example 436Example 431Example 434Example 437

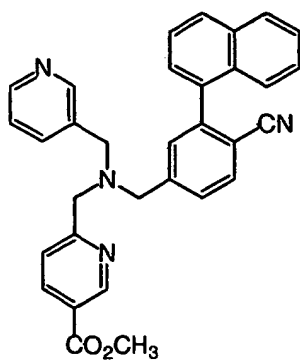
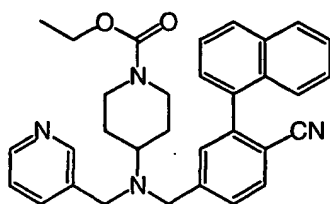
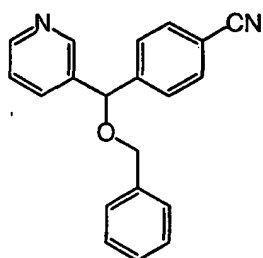
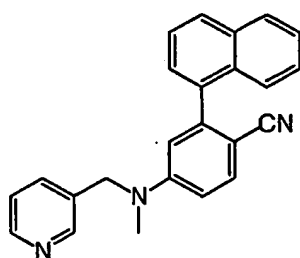
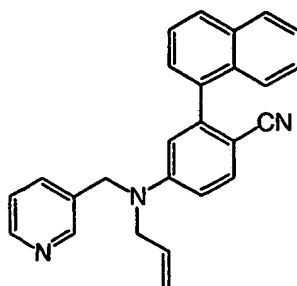
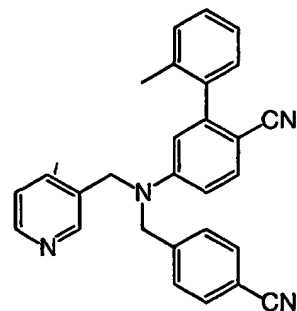
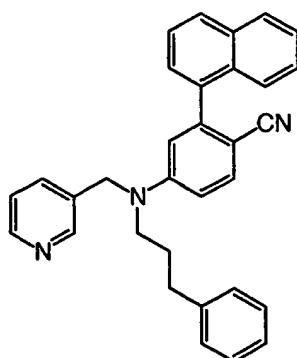
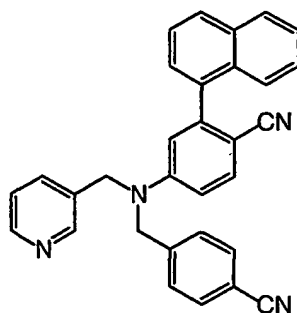
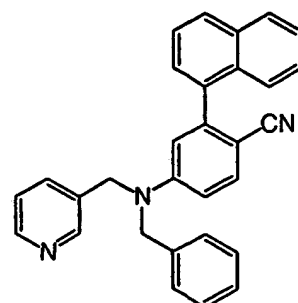
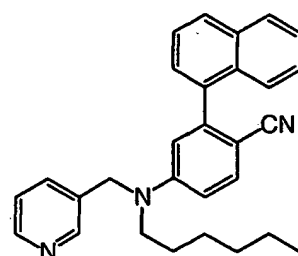
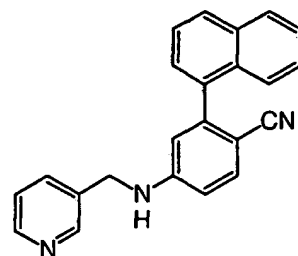
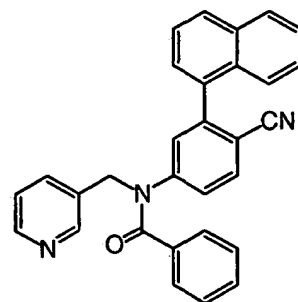
Example 438Example 441Example 444Example 439Example 442Example 445Example 440Example 443Example 446

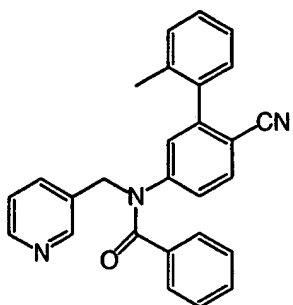
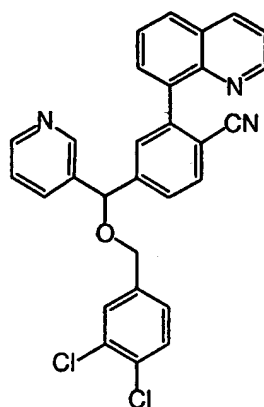
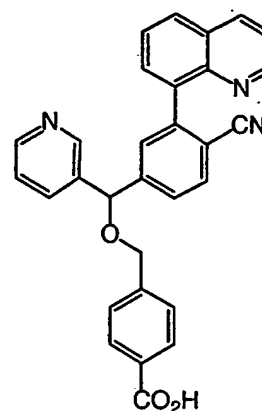
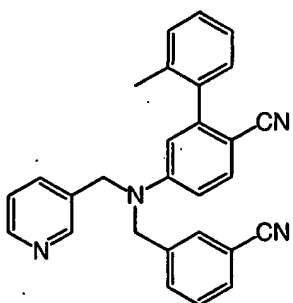
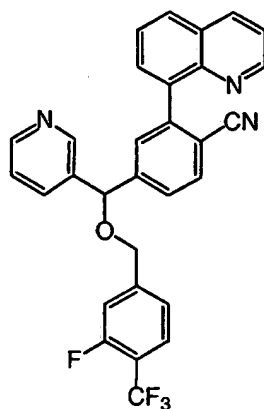
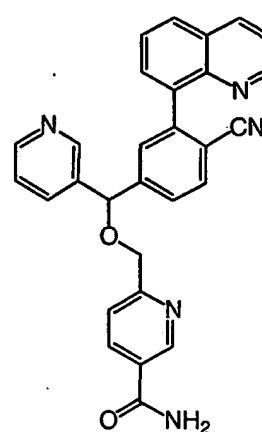
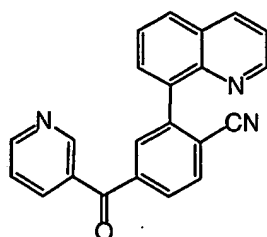
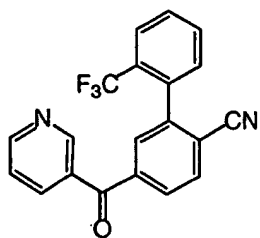
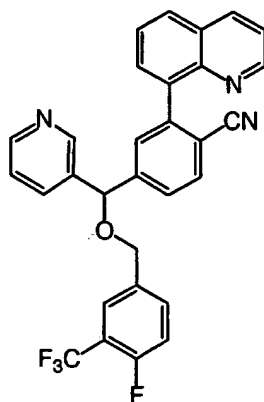
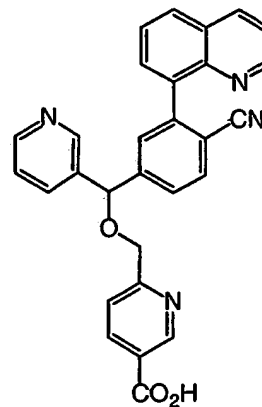
Example 447Example 450Example 453Example 448Example 451Example 454Example 449Example 452Example 455

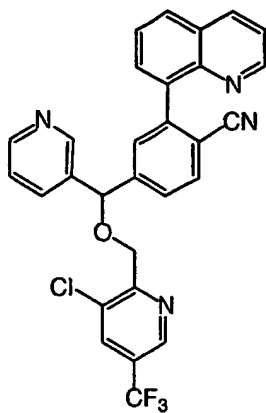
Example 456Example 459Example 462Example 457Example 460Example 463Example 458Example 461Example 464

Example 465Example 466Example 467Example 468Example 469Example 470Example 471Example 472Example 473Example 474

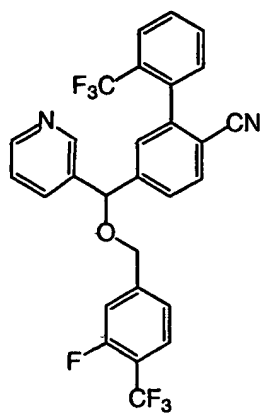
Example 475Example 478Example 481Example 476Example 479Example 482Example 477Example 480Example 483

Example 484Example 485Example 486Example 490Example 491Example 492Example 493Example 494Example 495Example 496Example 497Example 498

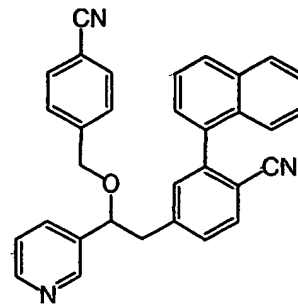
Example 499Example 503Example 506Example 500Example 504Example 507Example 501Example 502Example 505Example 508



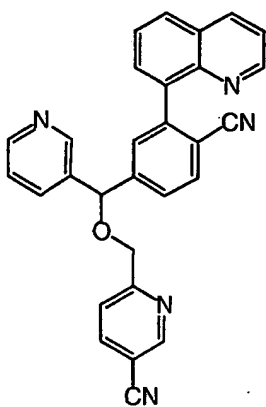
Example 509



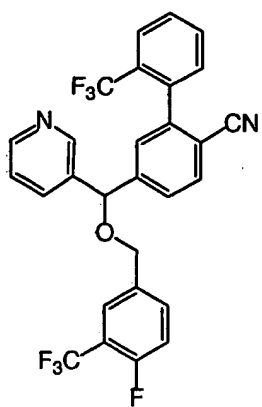
Example 512



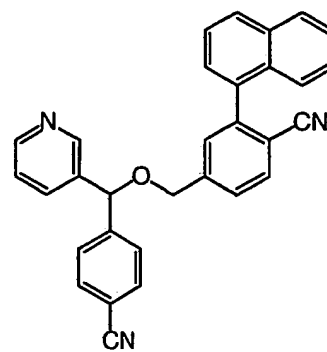
Example 515



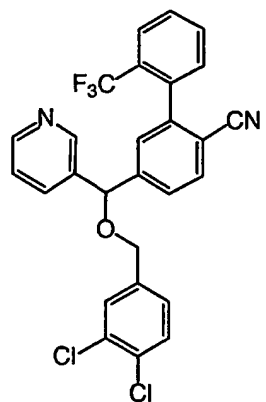
Example 510



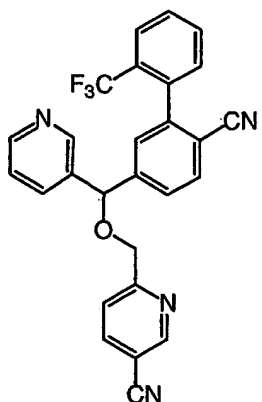
Example 513



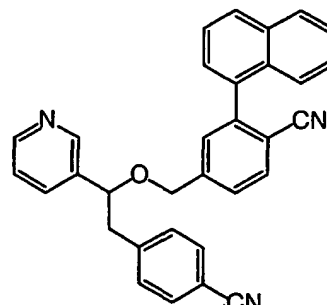
Example 516



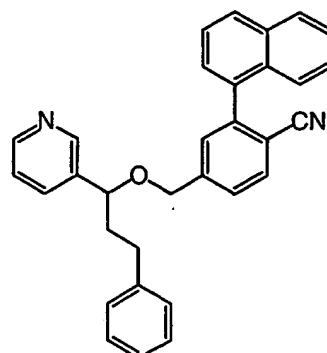
Example 511



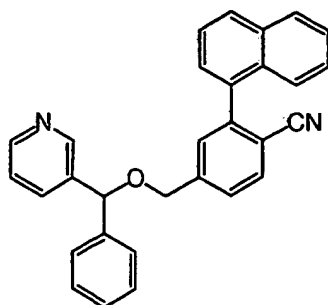
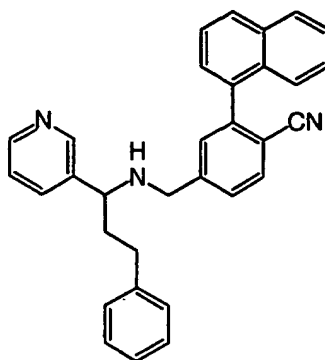
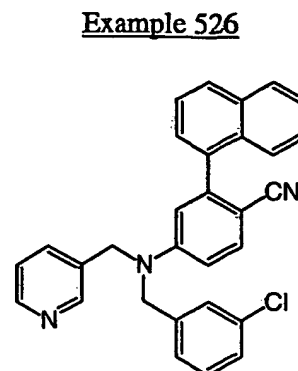
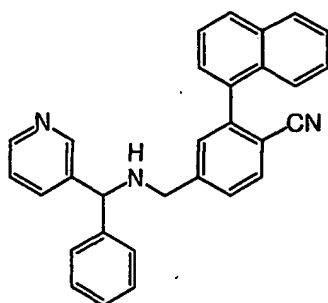
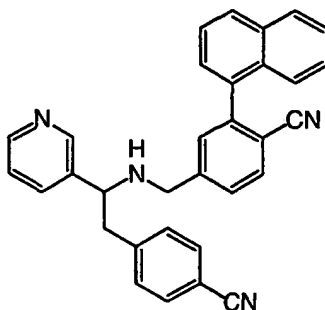
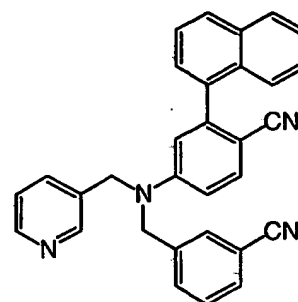
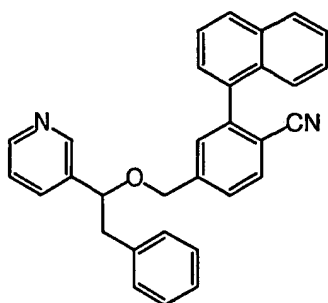
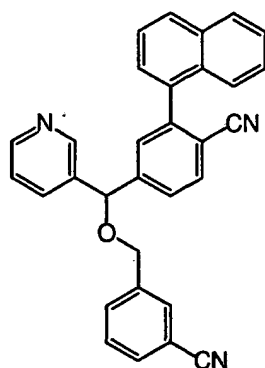
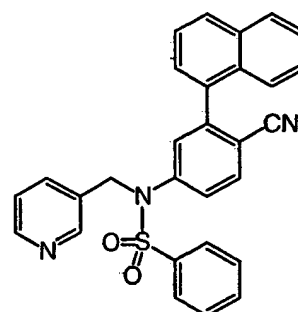
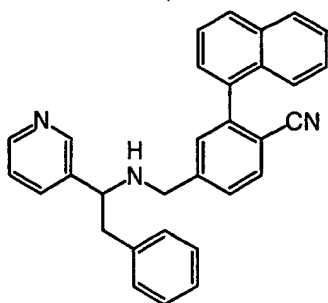
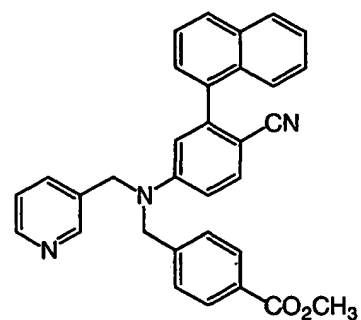
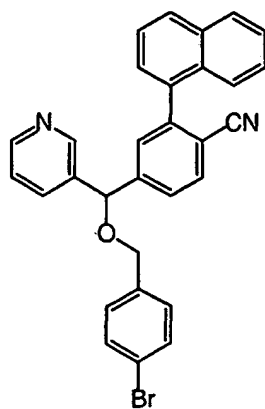
Example 514

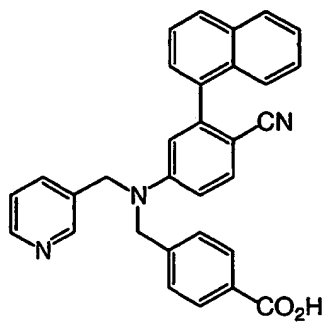
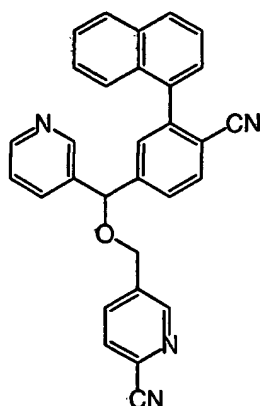
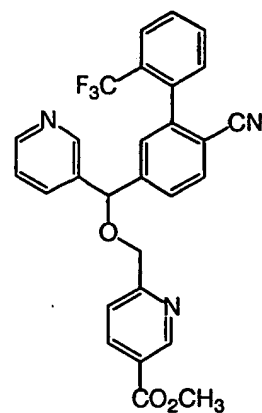
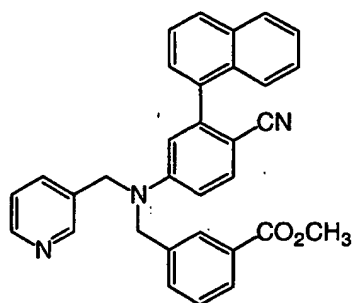
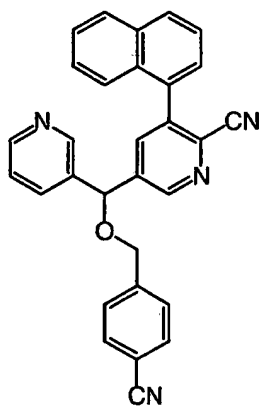
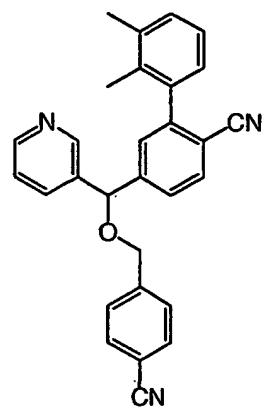
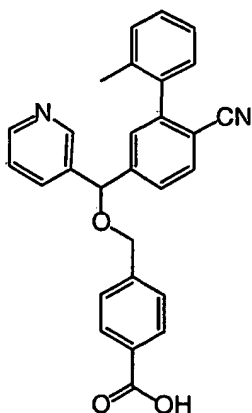
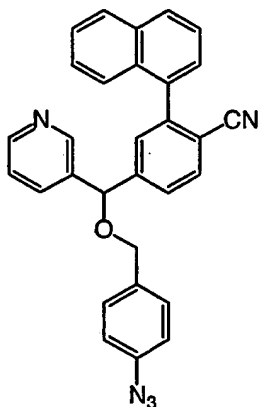
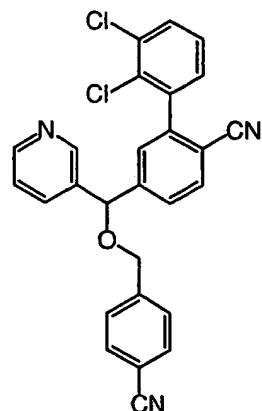
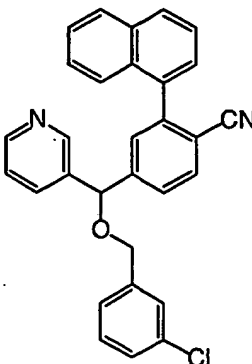


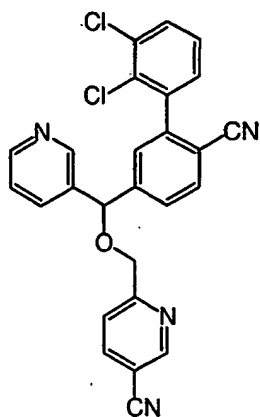
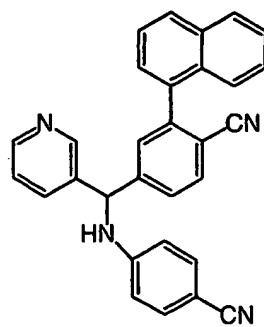
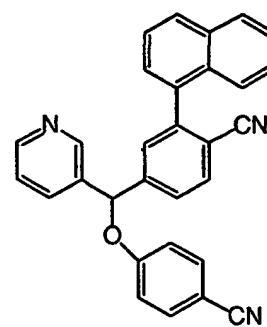
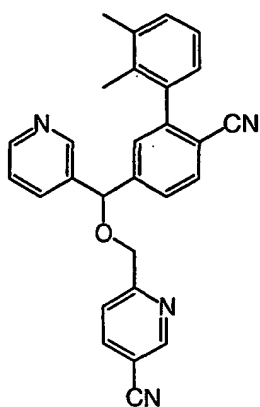
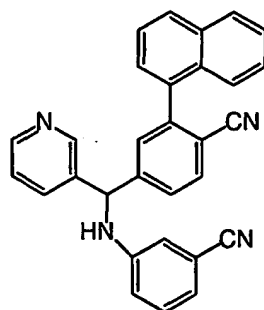
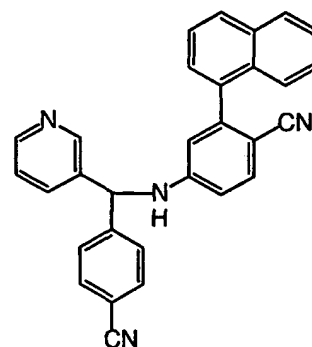
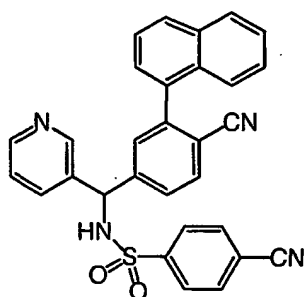
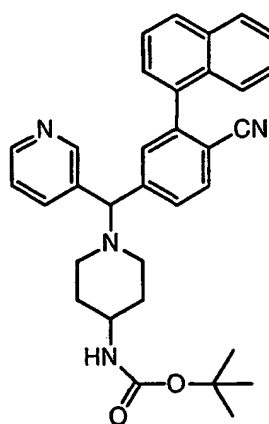
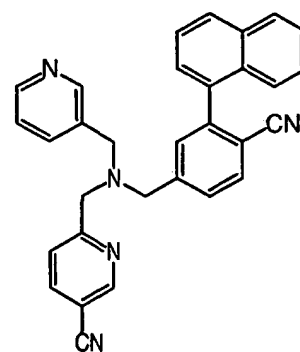
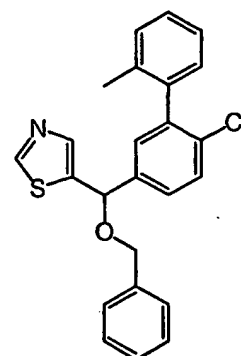
Example 517

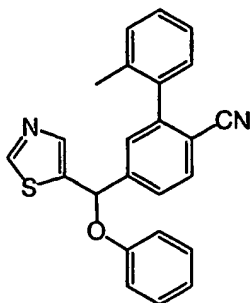
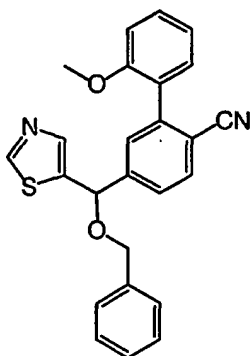
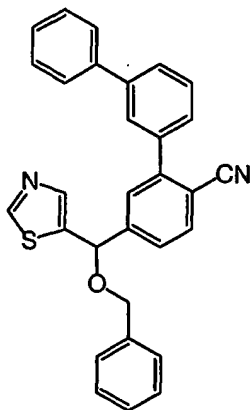
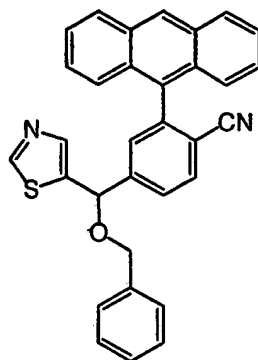
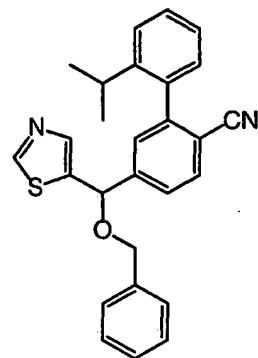
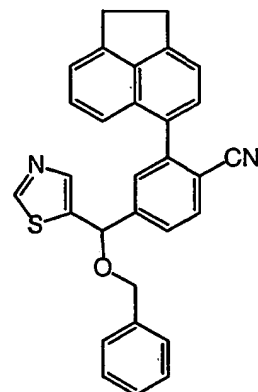
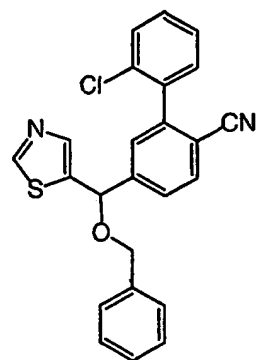
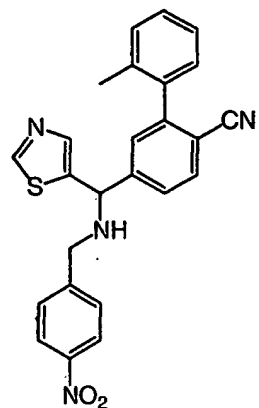
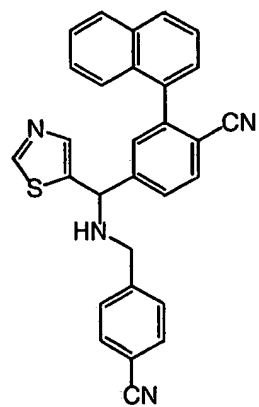


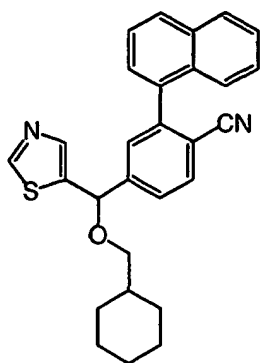
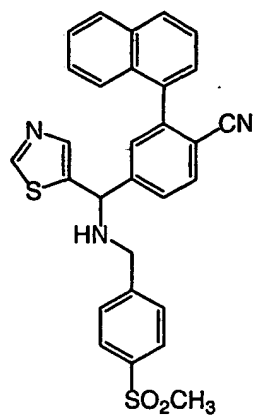
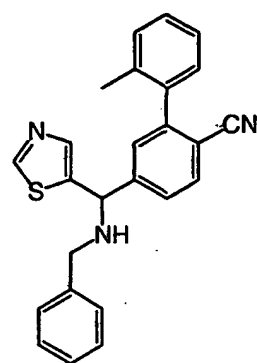
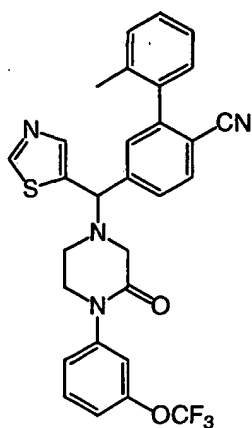
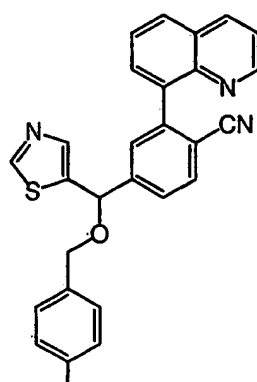
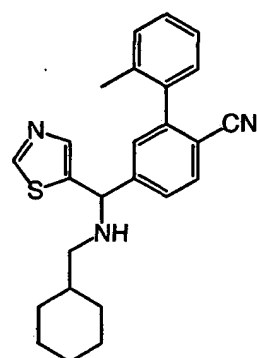
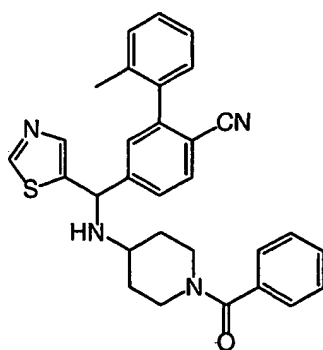
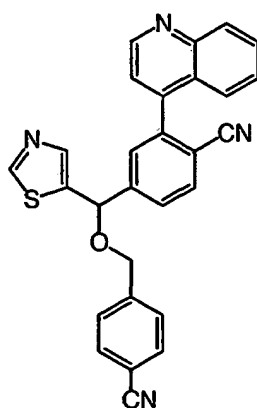
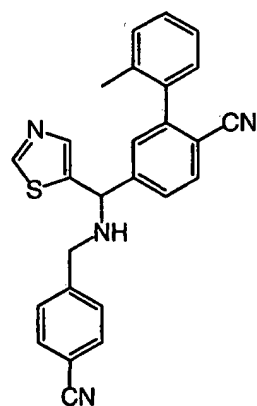
Example 518

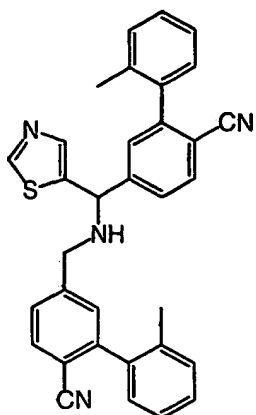
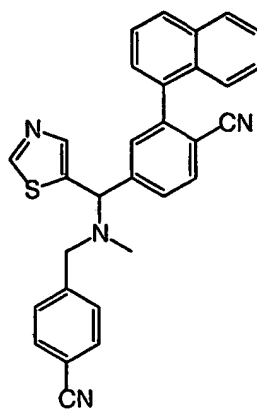
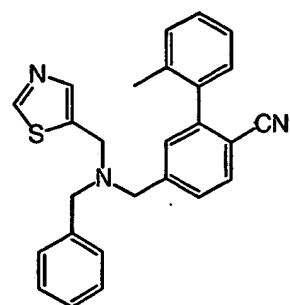
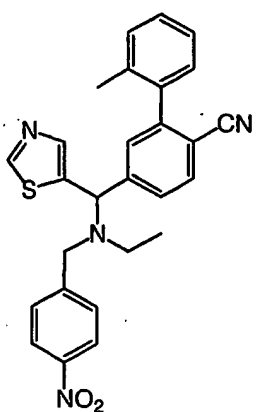
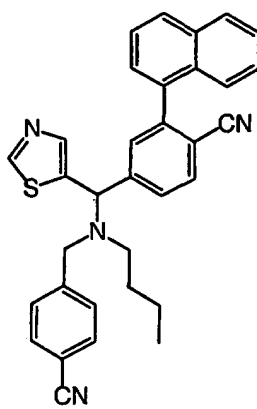
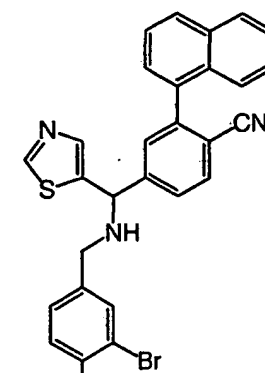
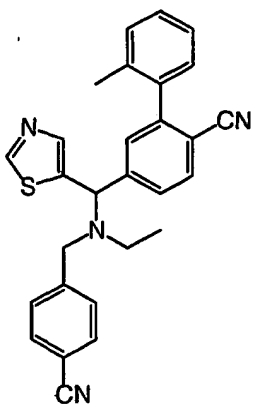
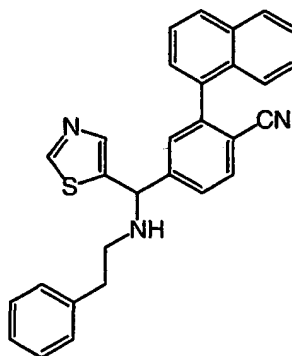
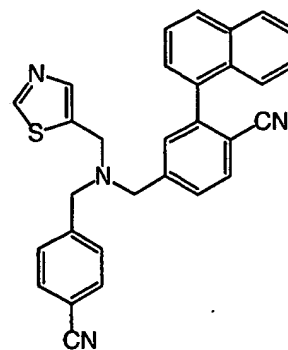
Example 519Example 523Example 527Example 520Example 524Example 528Example 521Example 525Example 529Example 522Example 530

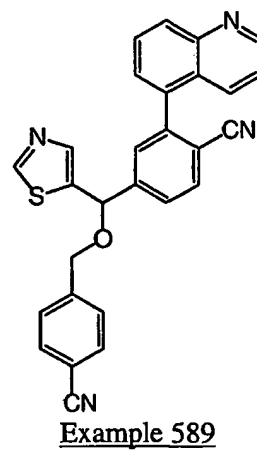
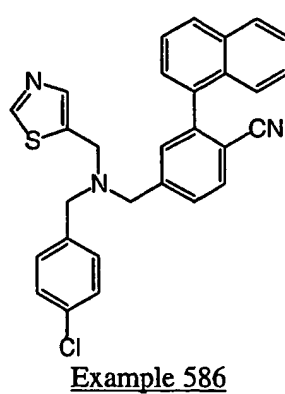
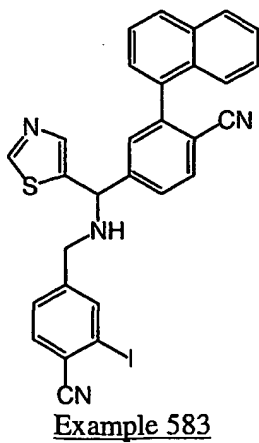
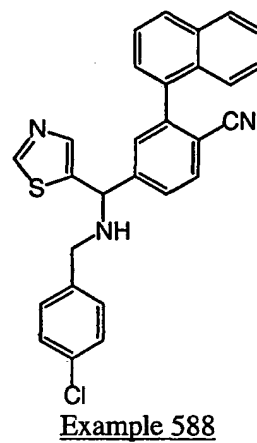
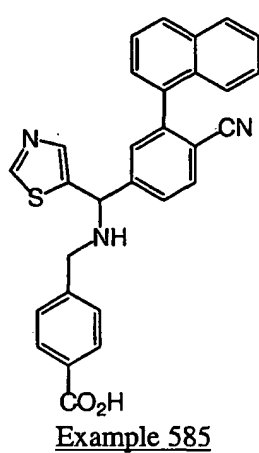
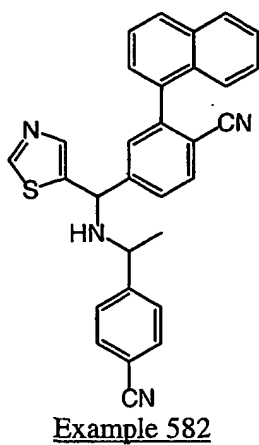
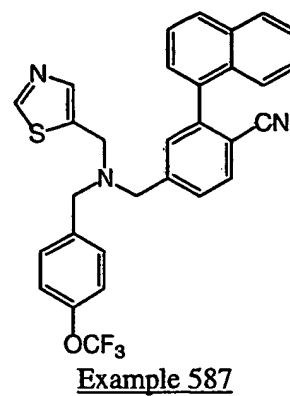
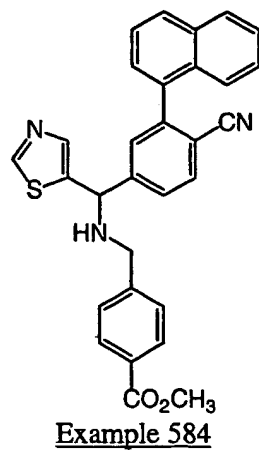
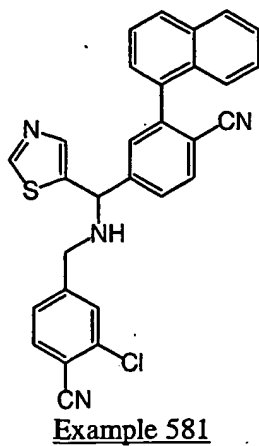
Example 531Example 535Example 538Example 532Example 536Example 539Example 533Example 537Example 540Example 534

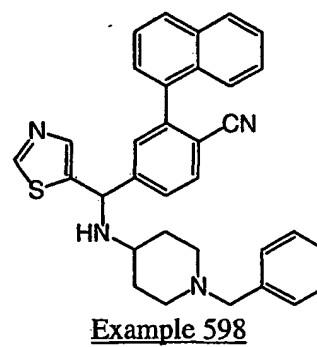
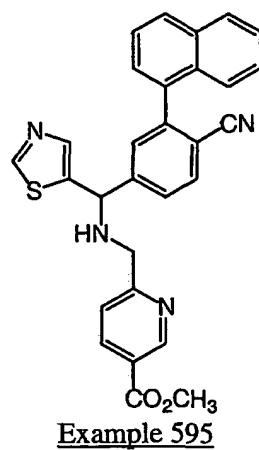
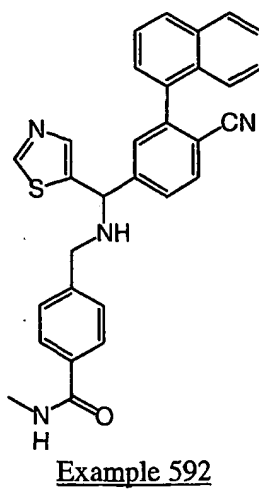
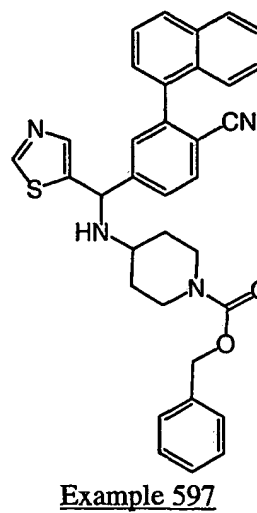
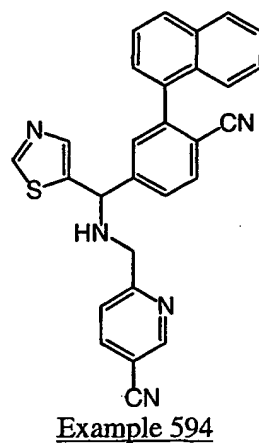
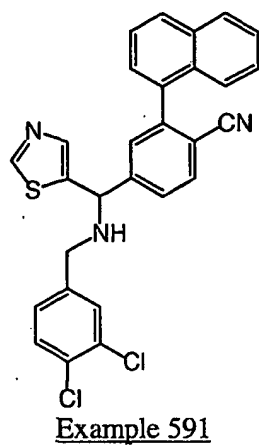
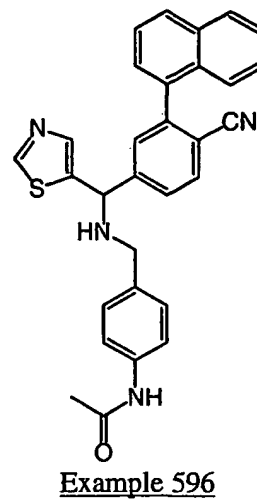
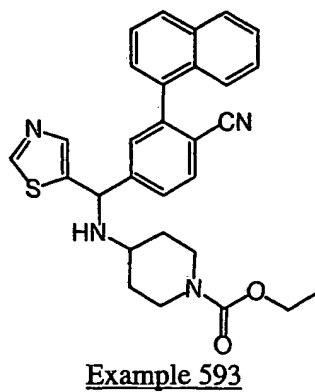
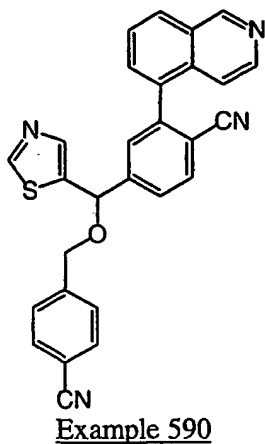
Example 541Example 544Example 547Example 542Example 545Example 548Example 543Example 546Example 549

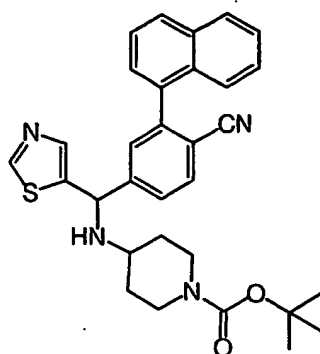
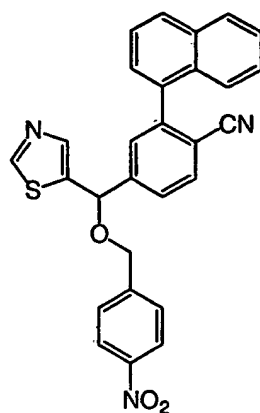
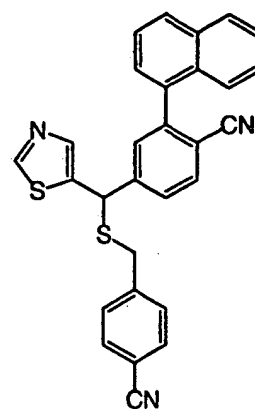
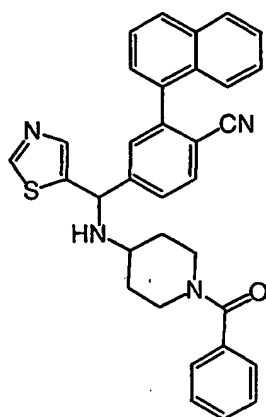
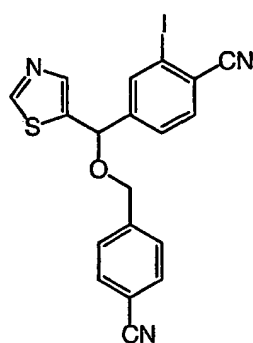
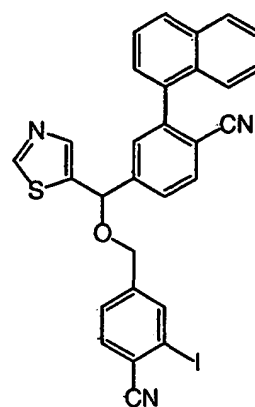
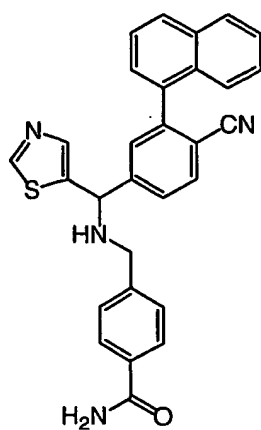
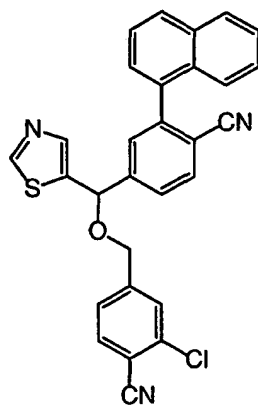
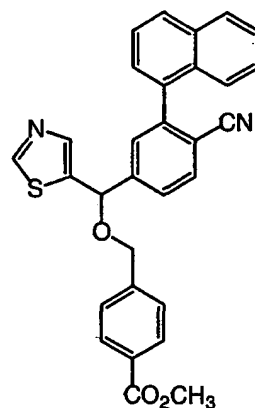
Example 552Example 553Example 554Example 555Example 556Example 557Example 558Example 559Example 561Example 562

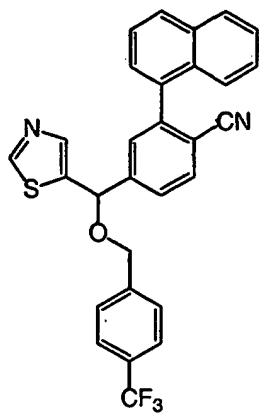
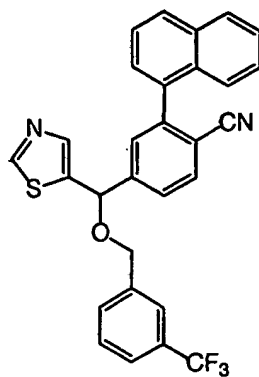
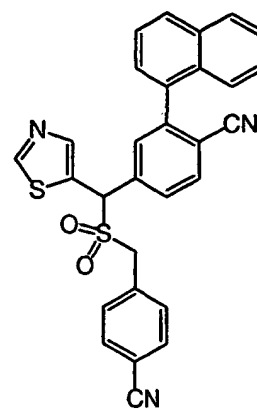
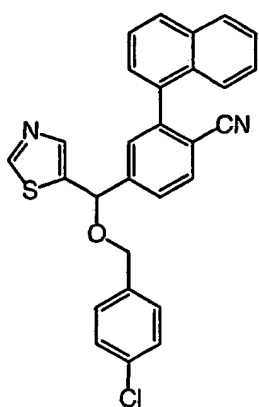
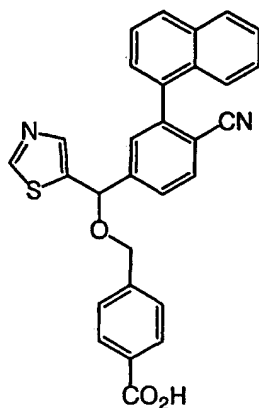
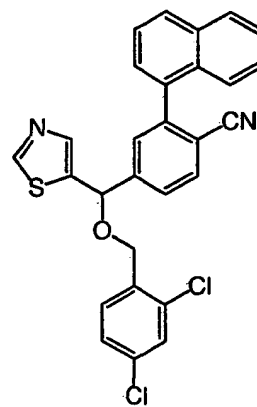
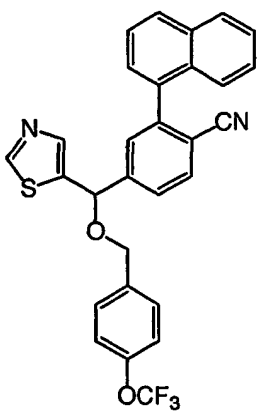
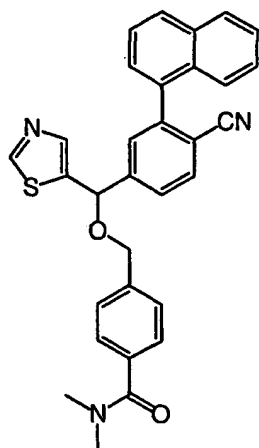
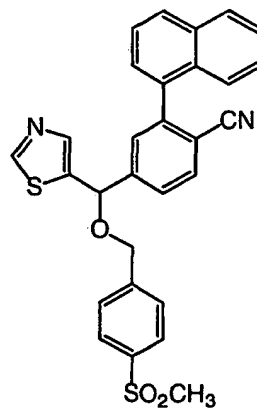
Example 563Example 566Example 569Example 564Example 567Example 570Example 565Example 568Example 571

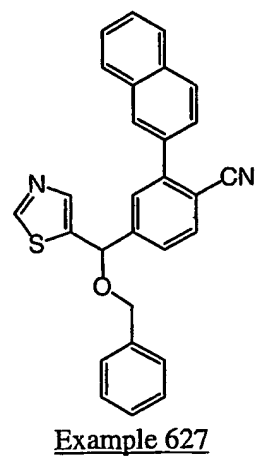
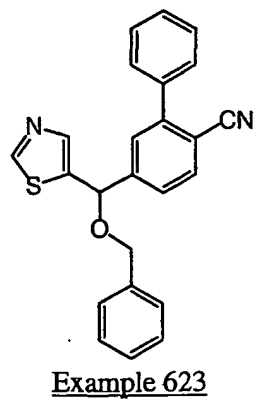
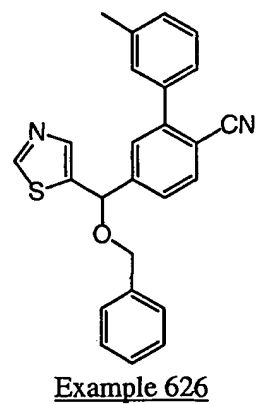
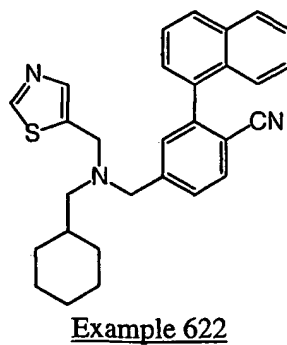
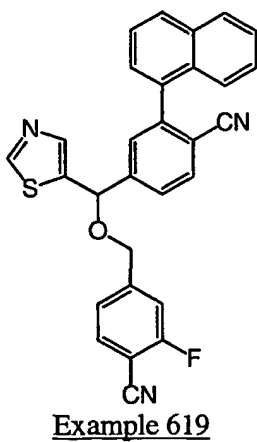
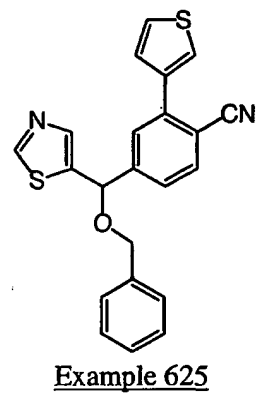
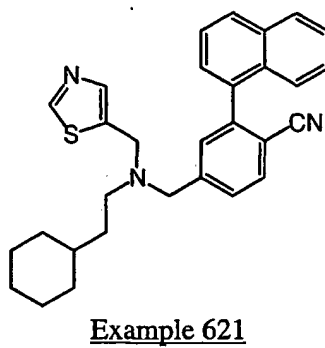
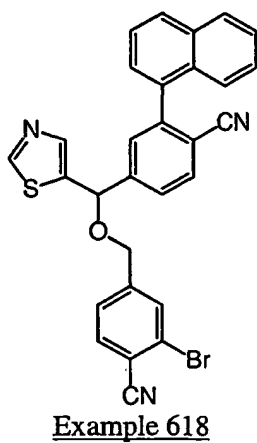
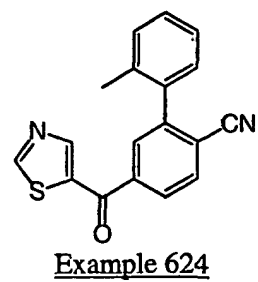
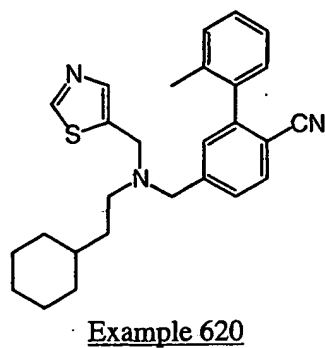
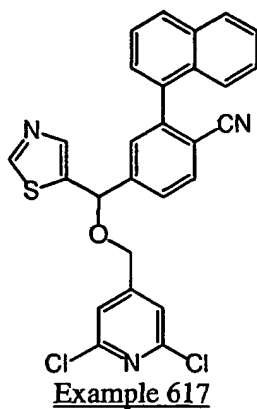
Example 572Example 575Example 578Example 573Example 576Example 579Example 574Example 577Example 580

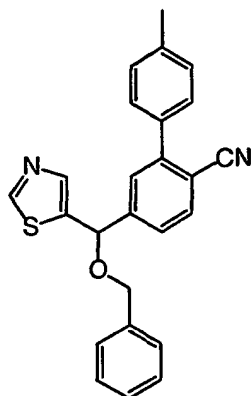
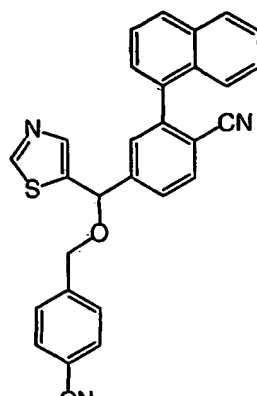
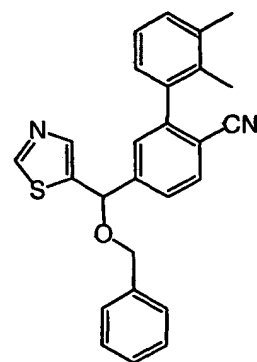
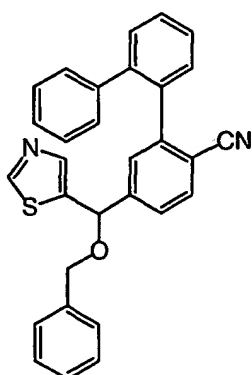
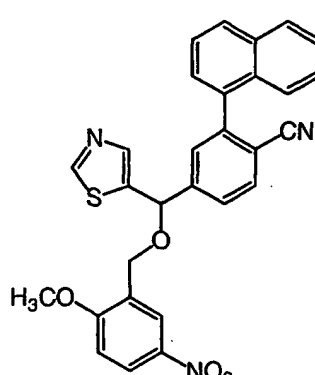
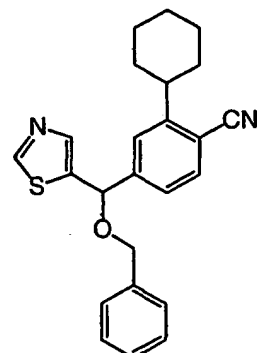
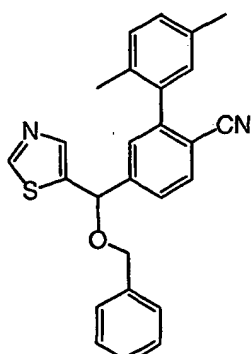
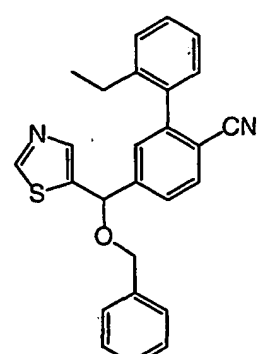
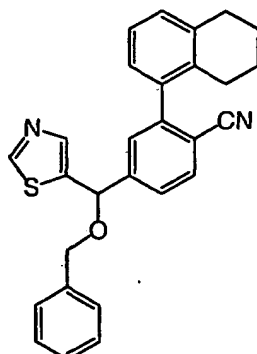


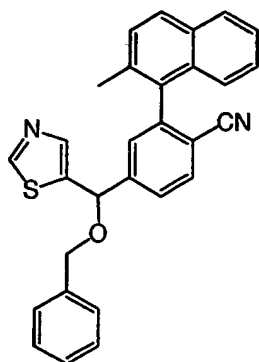
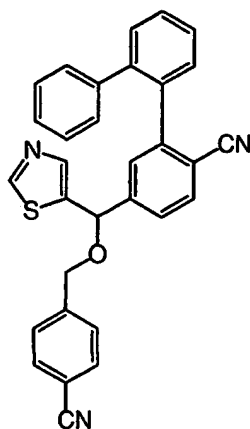
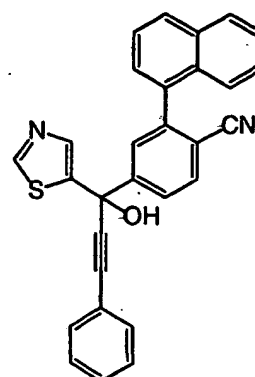
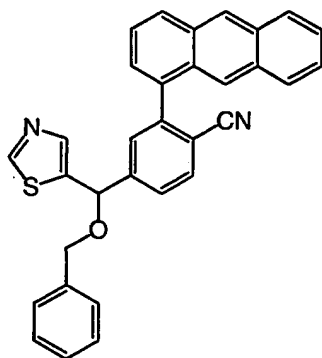
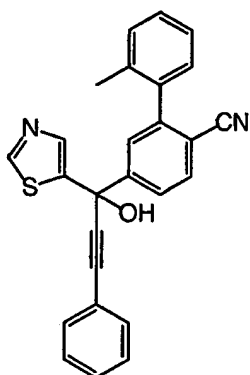
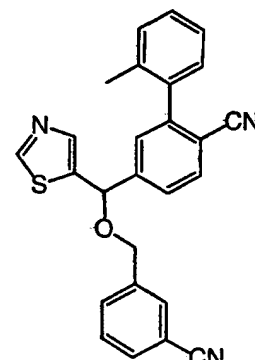
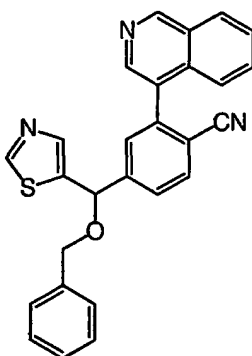
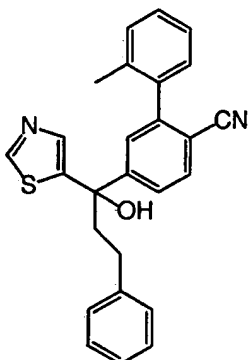
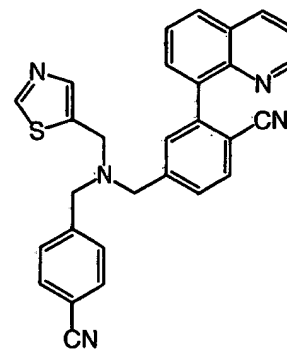


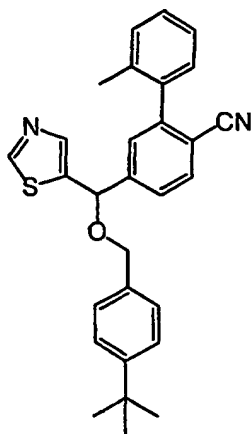
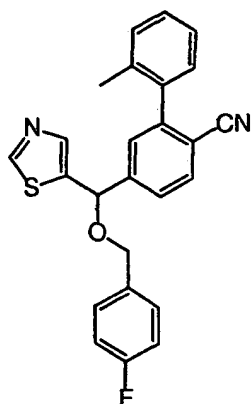
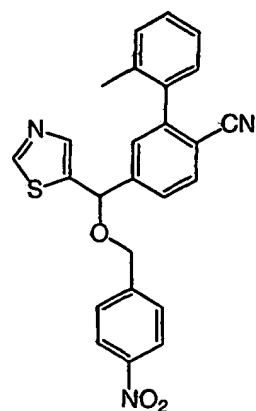
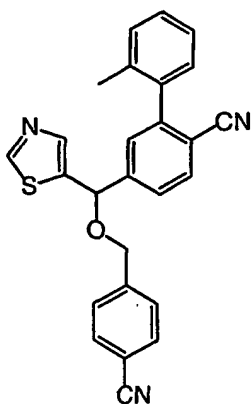
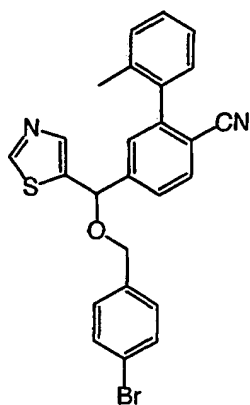
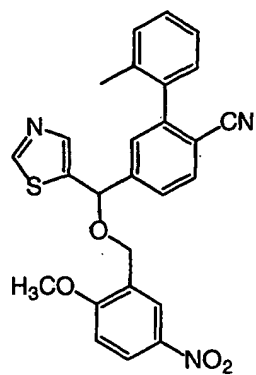
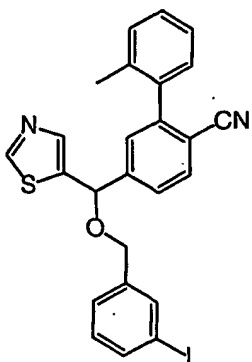
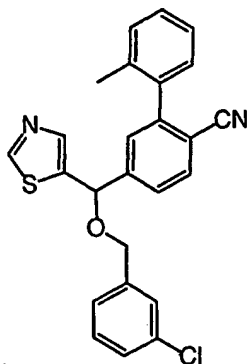
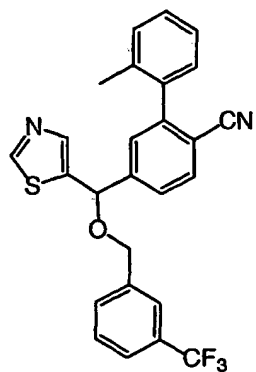
Example 599Example 602Example 605Example 600Example 603Example 606Example 601Example 604Example 607

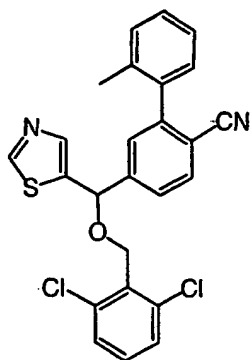
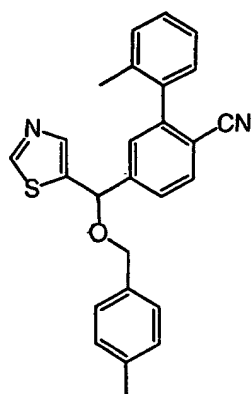
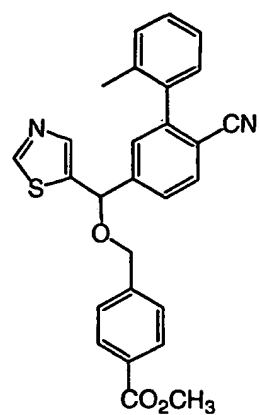
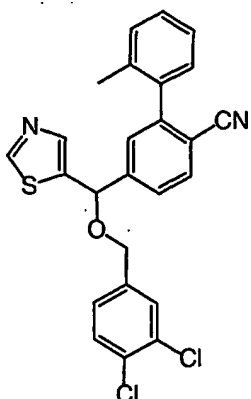
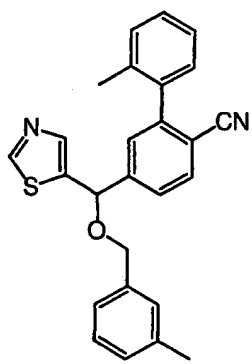
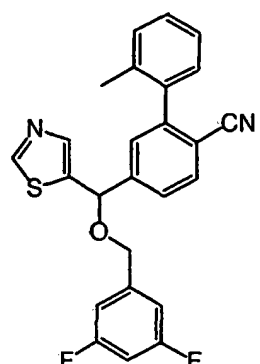
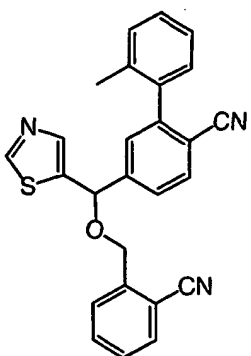
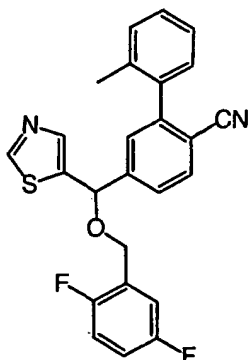
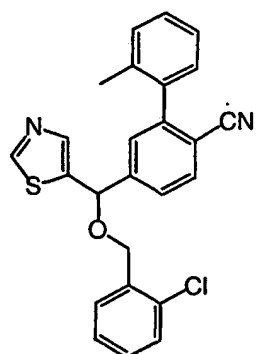
Example 608Example 611Example 614Example 609Example 612Example 615Example 610Example 613Example 616

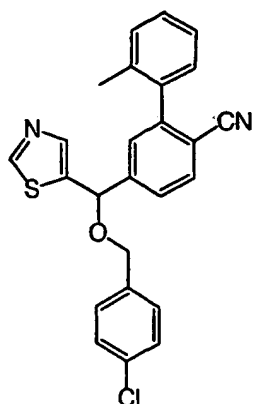
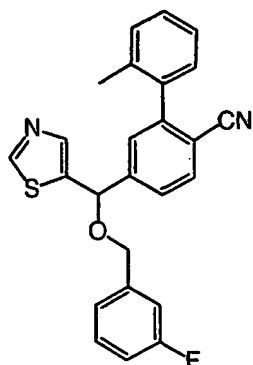
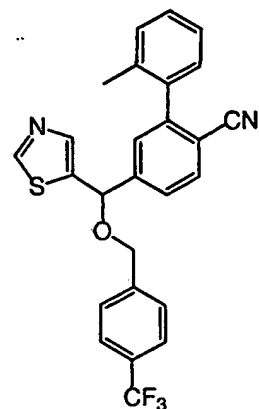
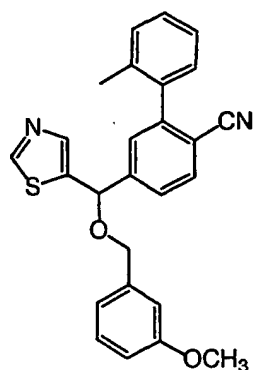
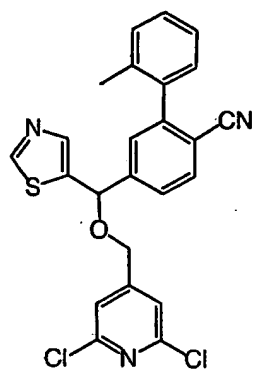
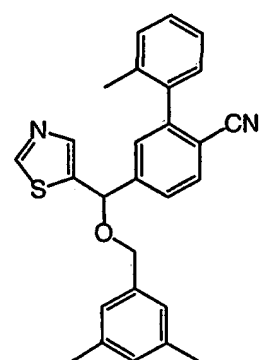
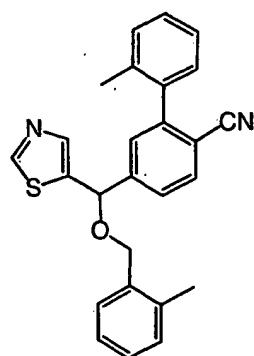
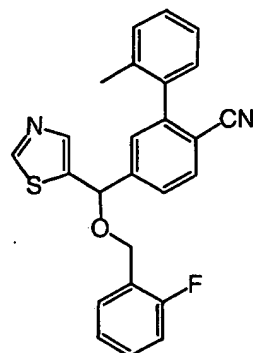
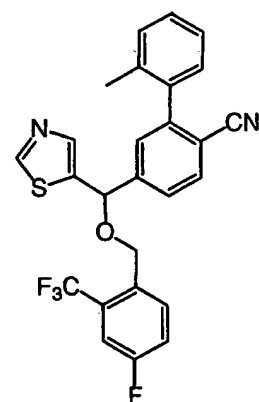


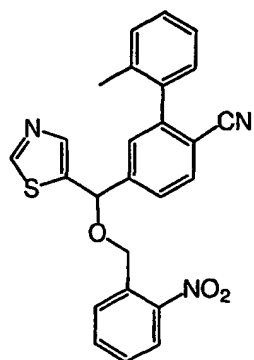
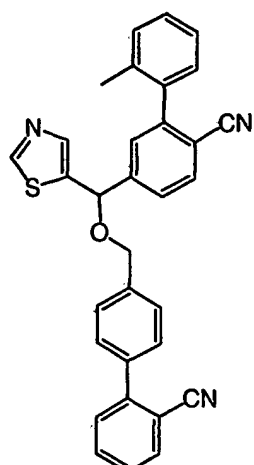
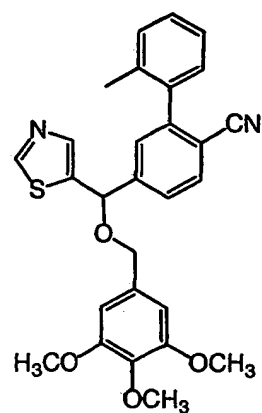
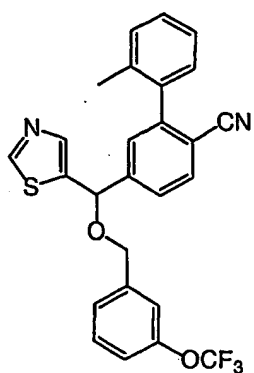
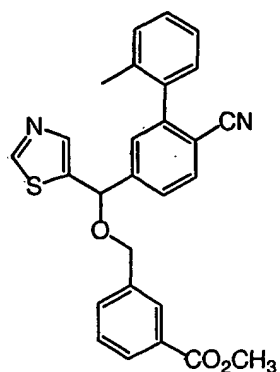
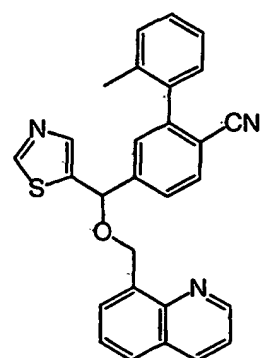
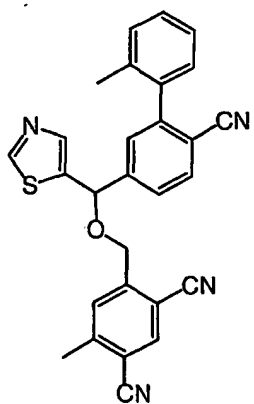
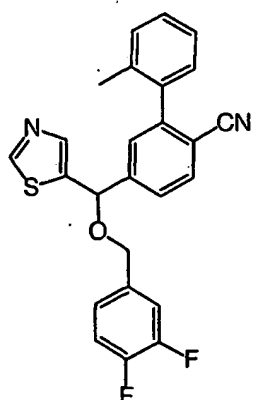
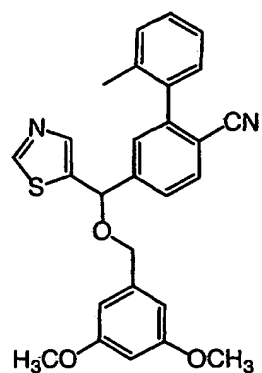
Example 628Example 631Example 634Example 629Example 632Example 635Example 630Example 633Example 636

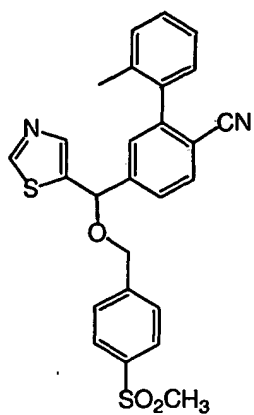
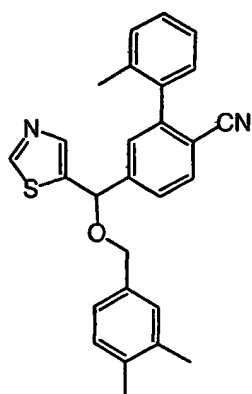
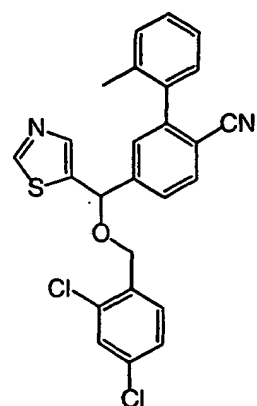
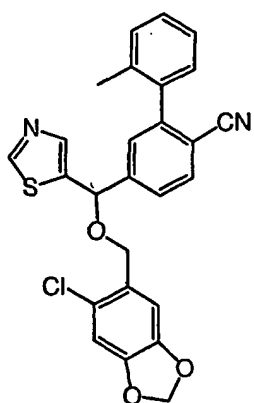
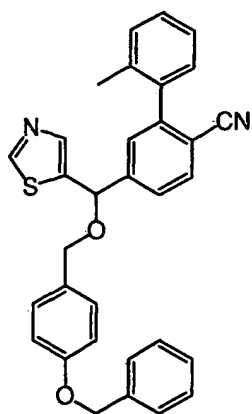
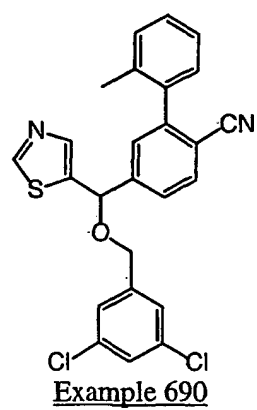
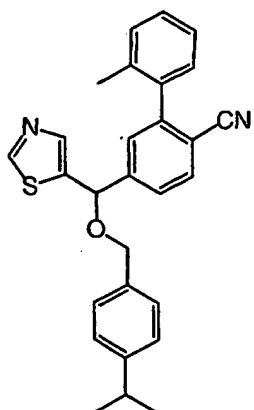
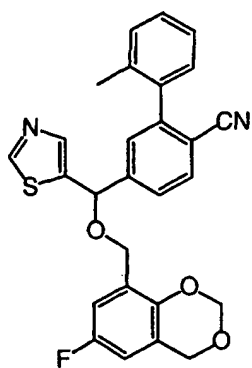
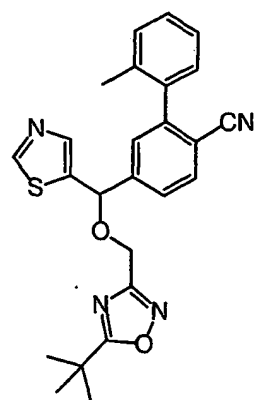
Example 637Example 640Example 643Example 638Example 641Example 645Example 639Example 642Example 646

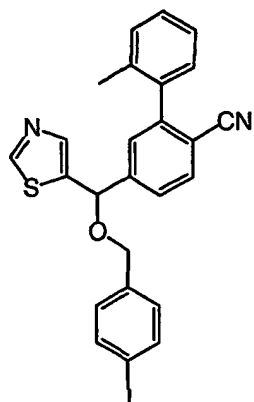
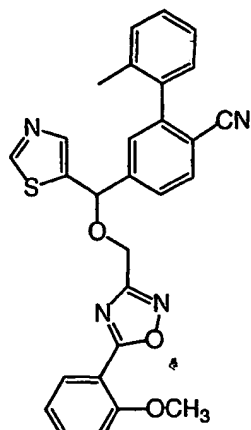
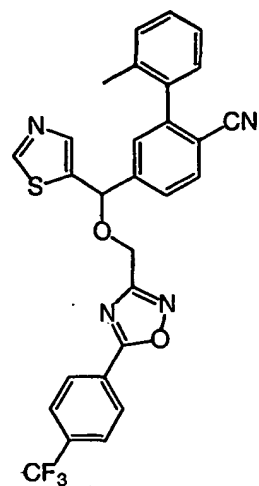
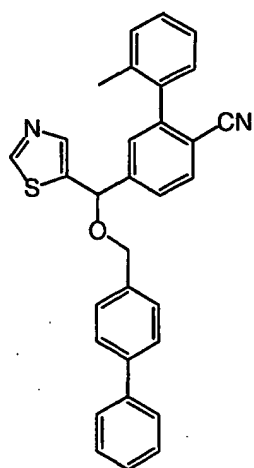
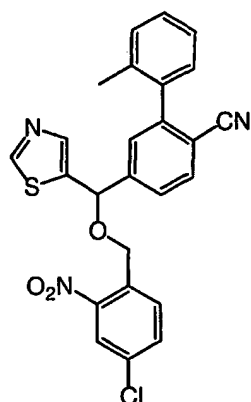
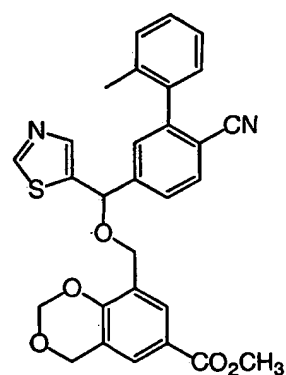
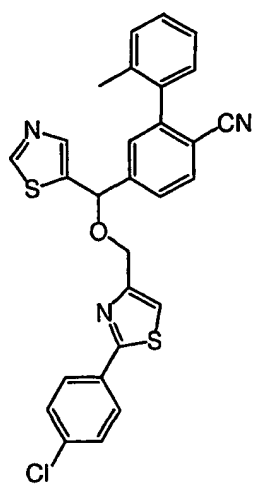
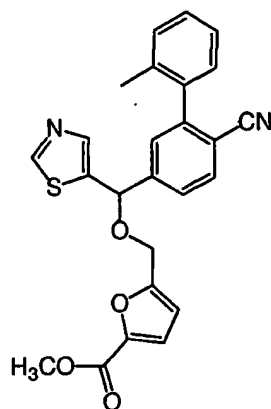
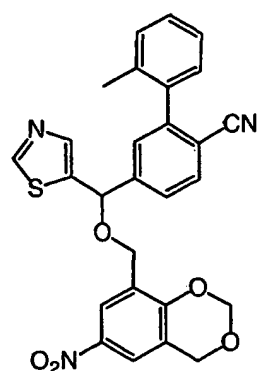
Example 647Example 650Example 653Example 648Example 651Example 654Example 649Example 652Example 655

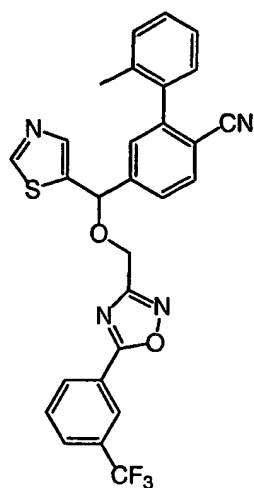
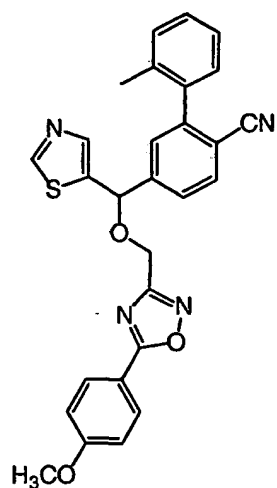
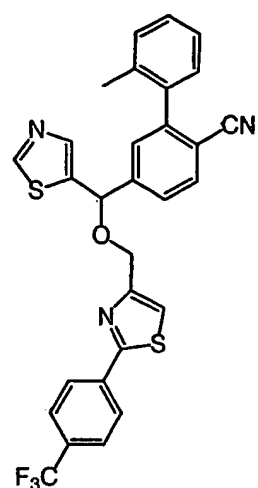
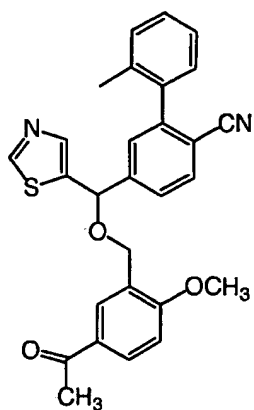
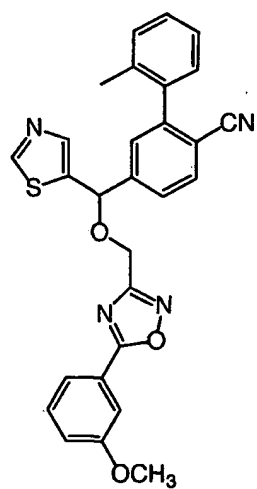
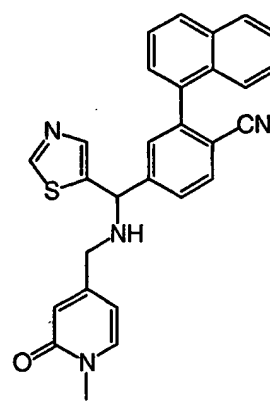
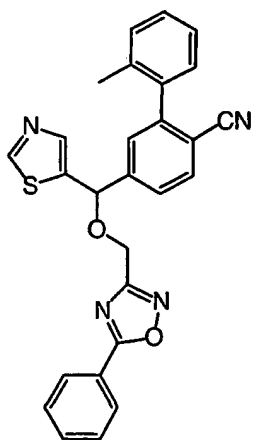
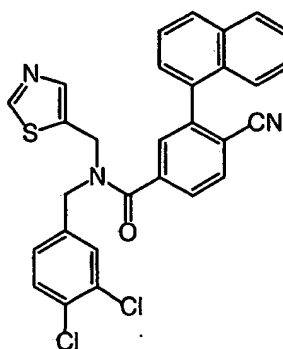
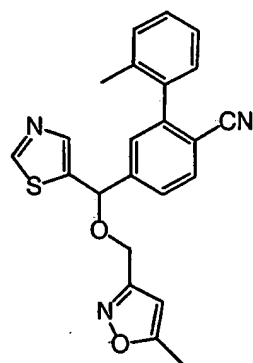
Example 656Example 659Example 662Example 657Example 660Example 663Example 658Example 661Example 664

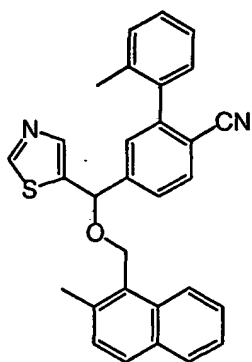
Example 665Example 668Example 671Example 666Example 669Example 672Example 667Example 670Example 673

Example 674Example 677Example 680Example 675Example 678Example 681Example 676Example 679Example 682

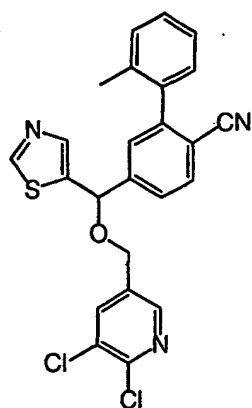
Example 683Example 686Example 689Example 684Example 687Example 690Example 685Example 688Example 691

Example 692Example 695Example 698Example 693Example 696Example 699Example 694Example 697Example 700

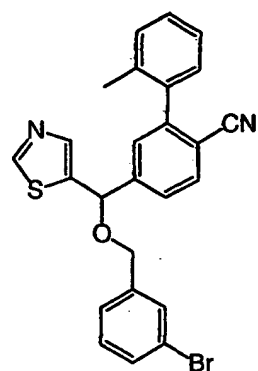
Example 701Example 704Example 707Example 702Example 705Example 708Example 703Example 706Example 709



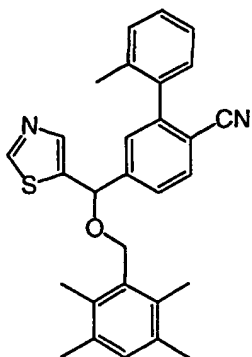
Example 710



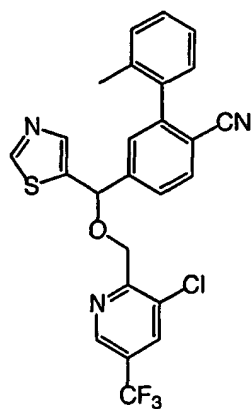
Example 713



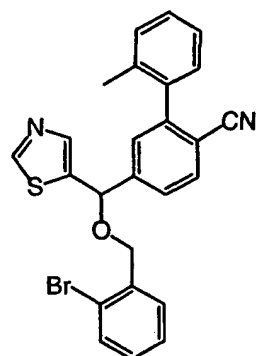
Example 716



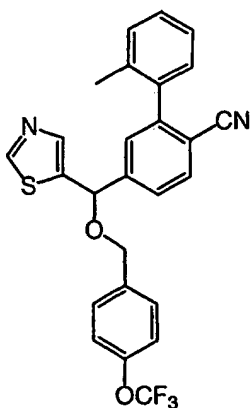
Example 711



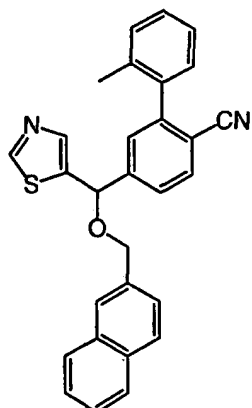
Example 714



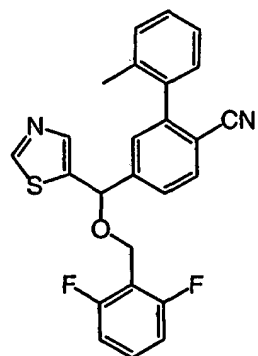
Example 717



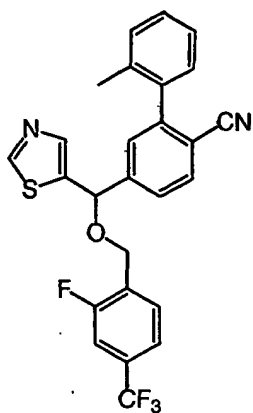
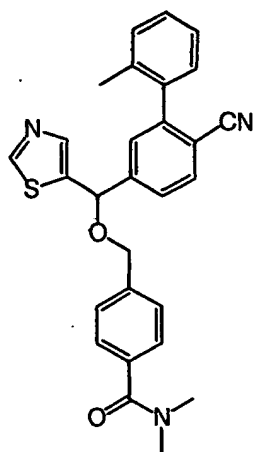
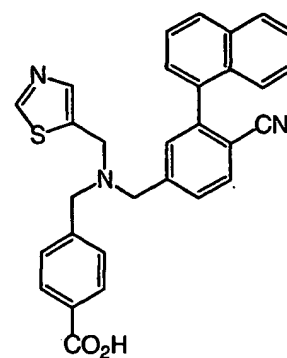
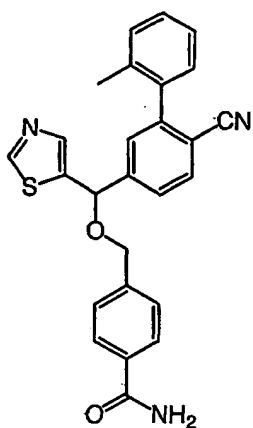
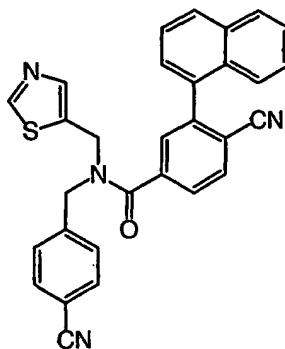
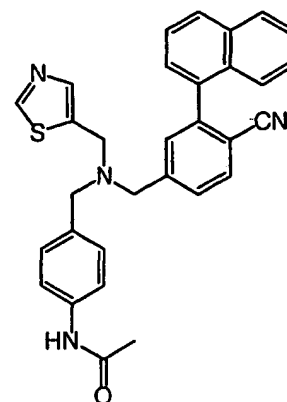
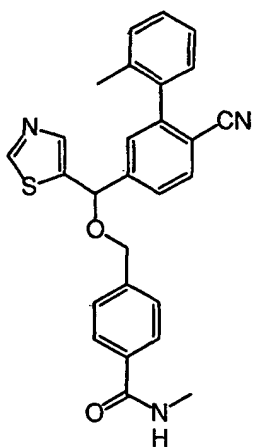
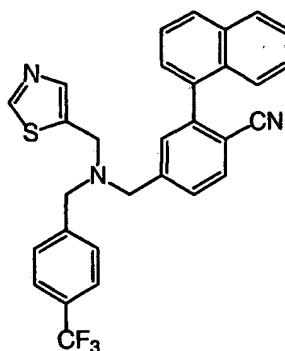
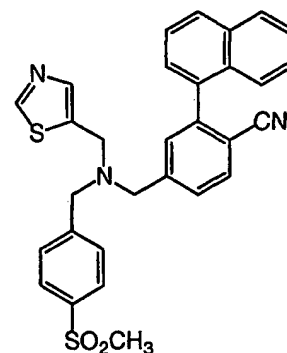
Example 712

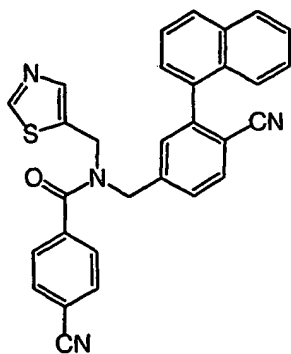
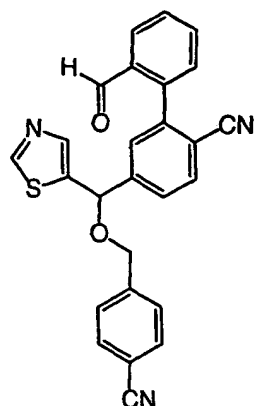
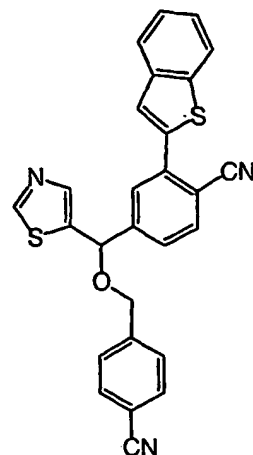
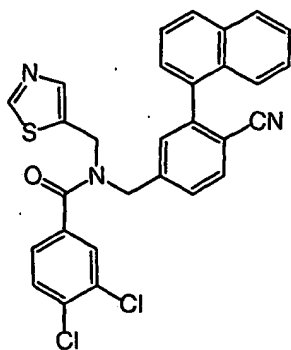
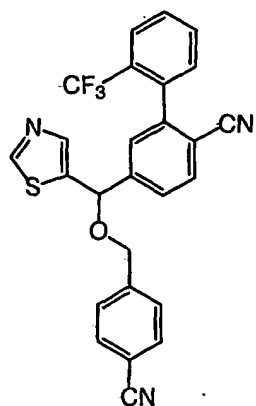
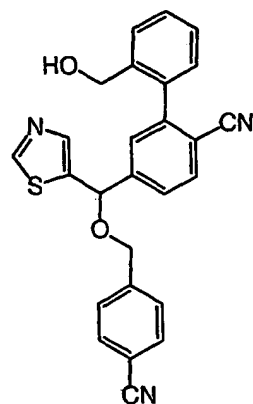
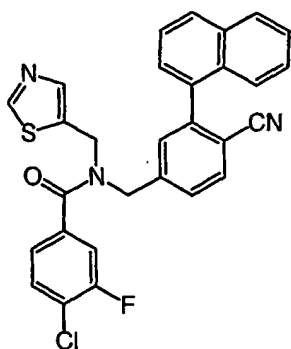
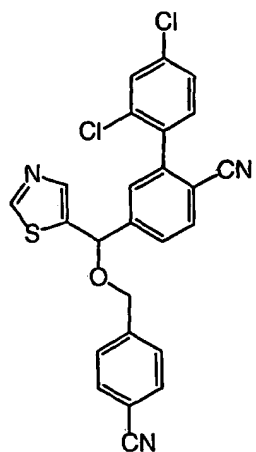
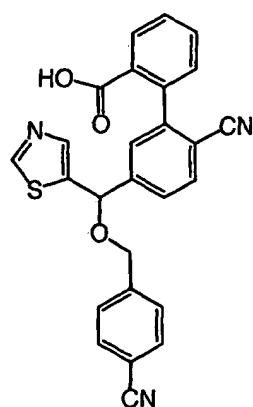
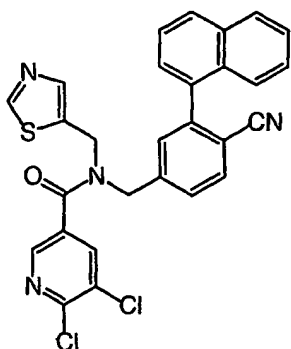


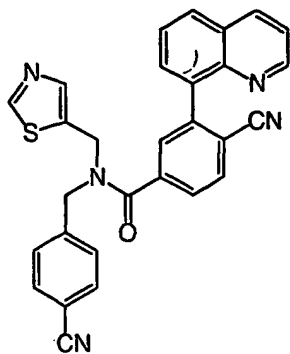
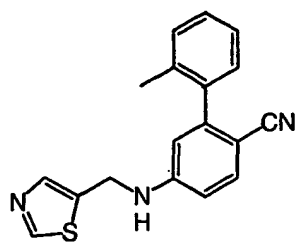
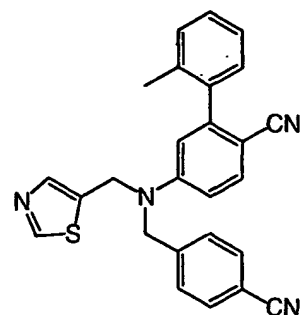
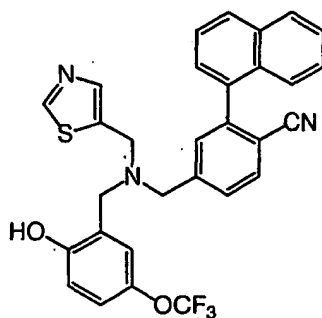
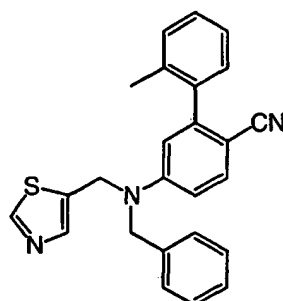
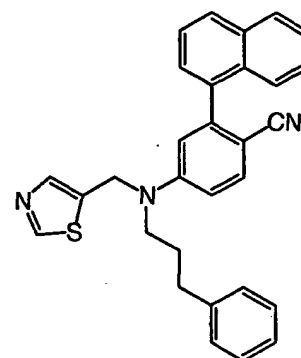
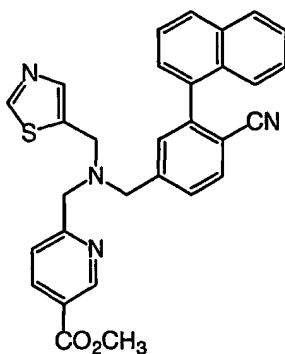
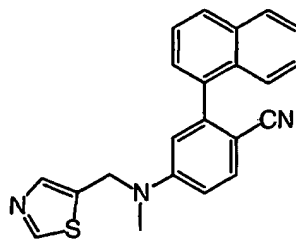
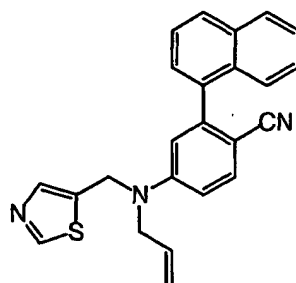
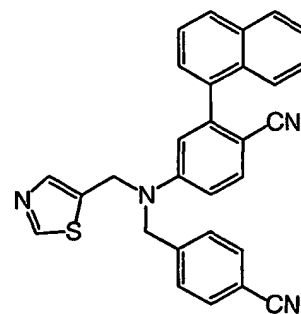
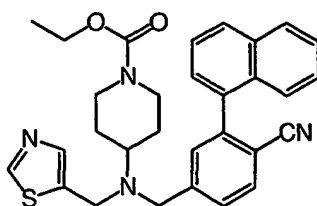
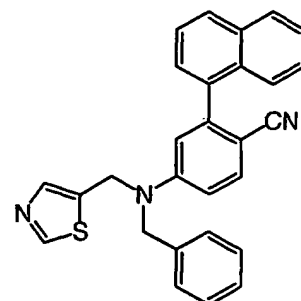
Example 715

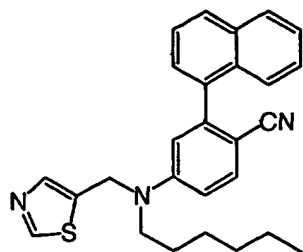
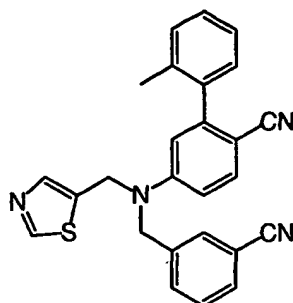
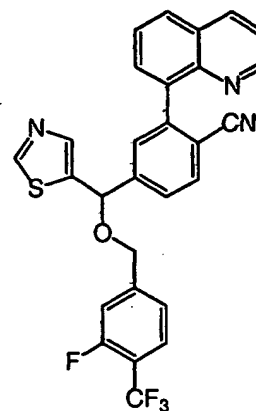
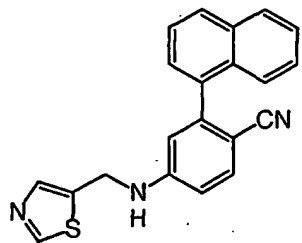
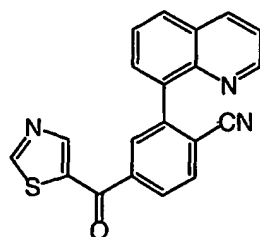
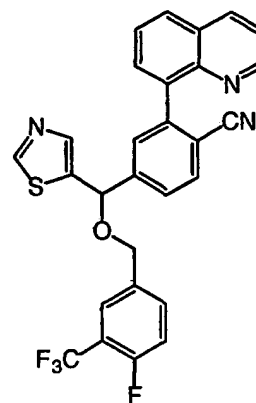
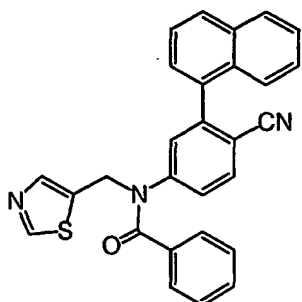
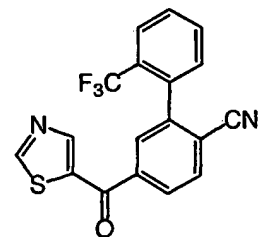
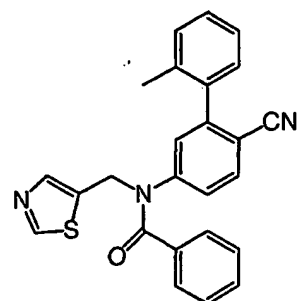
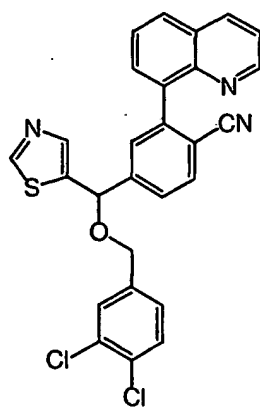
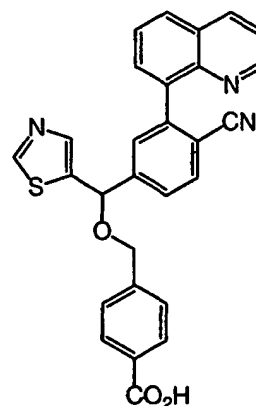


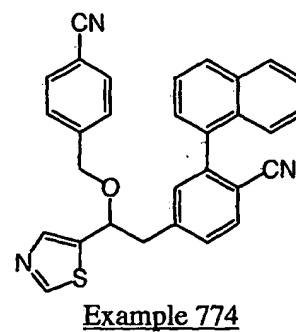
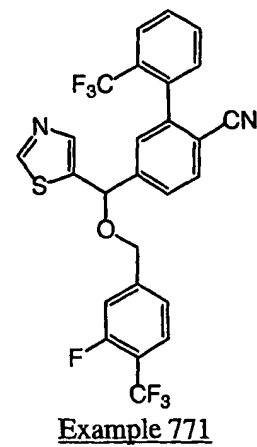
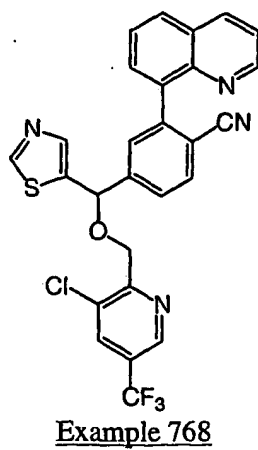
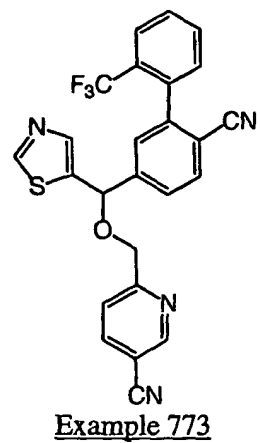
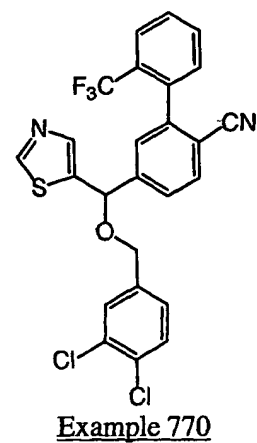
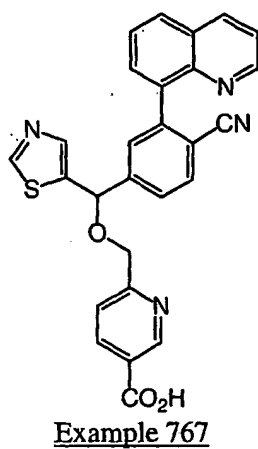
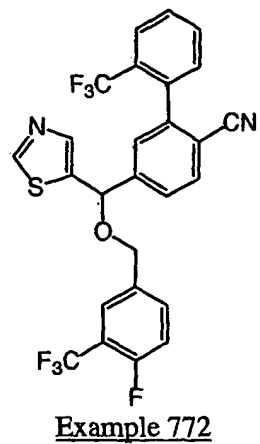
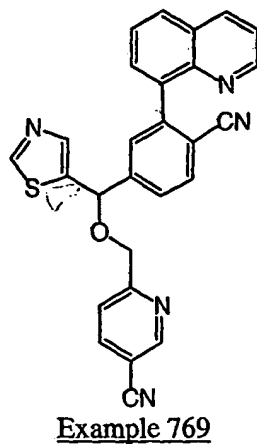
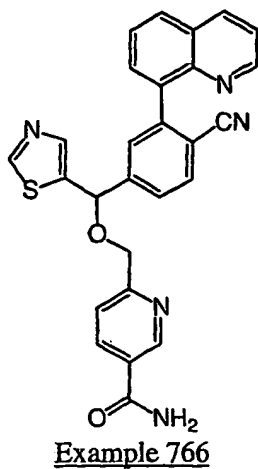
Example 718

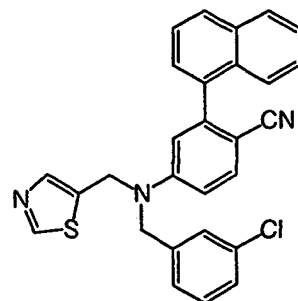
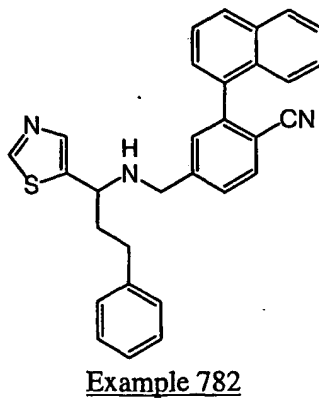
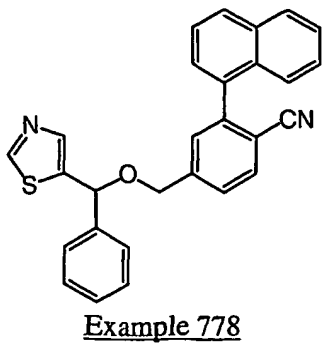
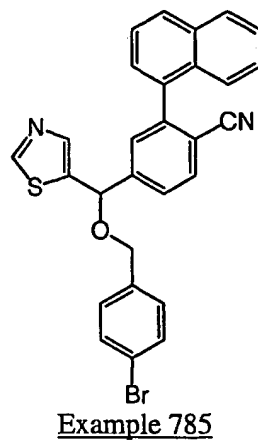
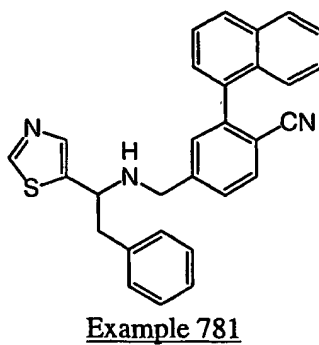
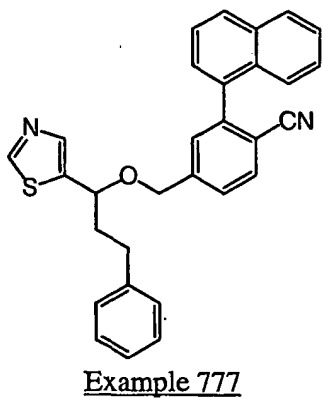
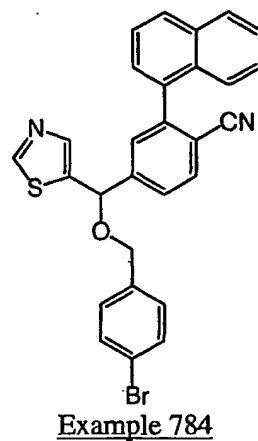
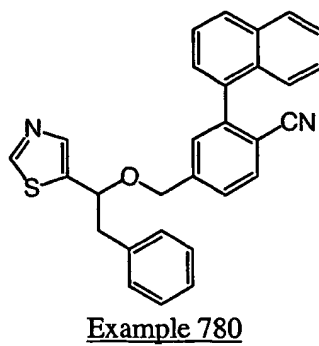
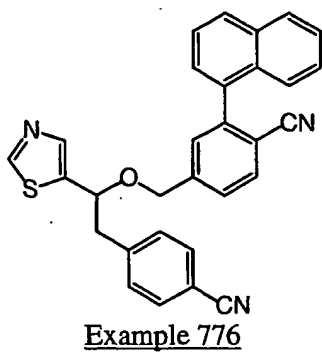
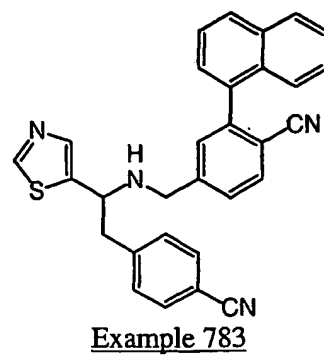
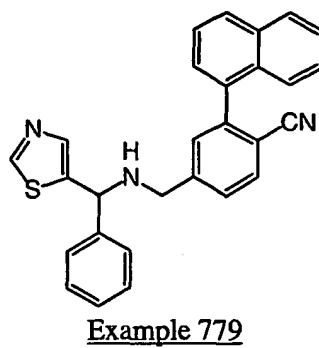
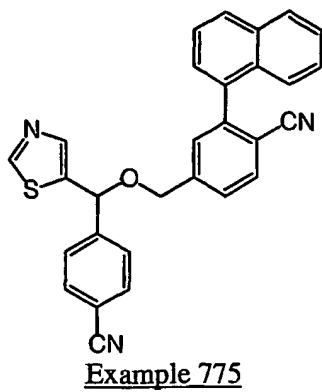
Example 719Example 722Example 725Example 720Example 723Example 726Example 721Example 724Example 727

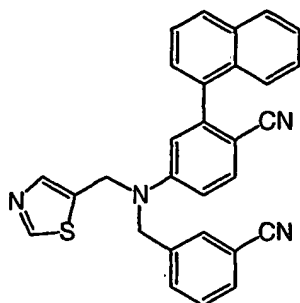
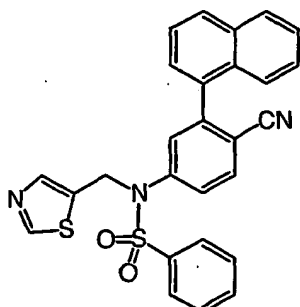
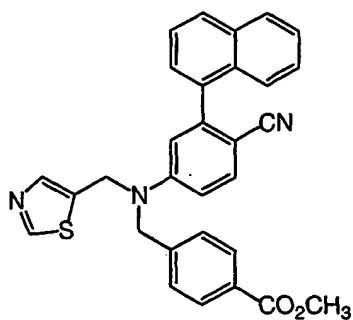
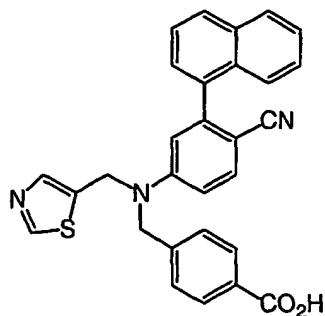
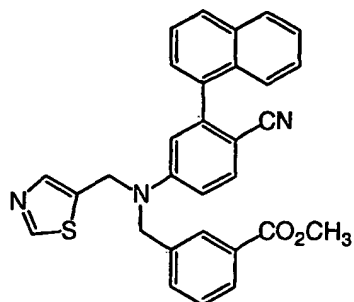
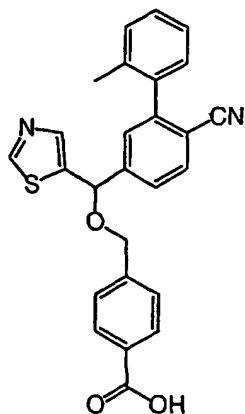
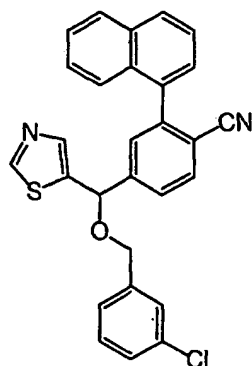
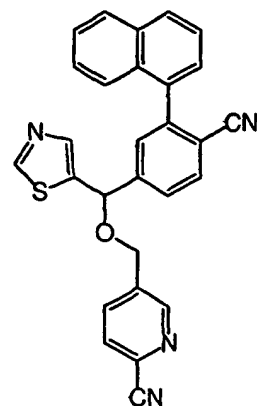
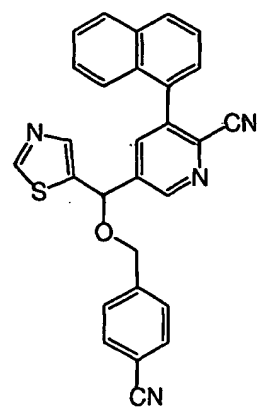
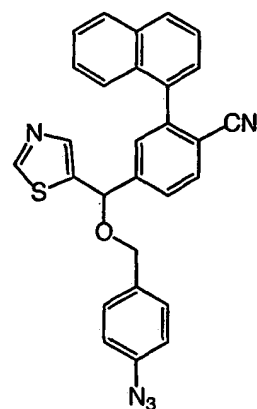
Example 728Example 732Example 735Example 729Example 733Example 736Example 730Example 734Example 737Example 731

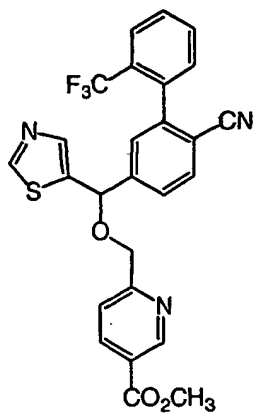
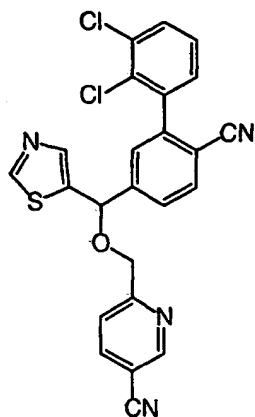
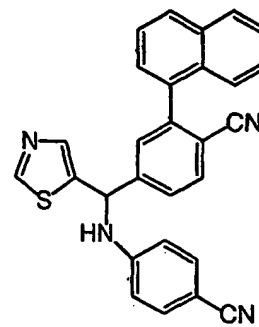
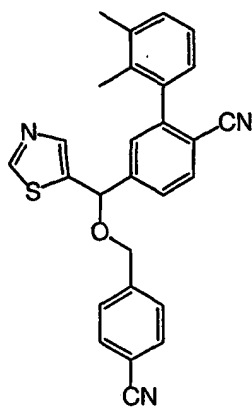
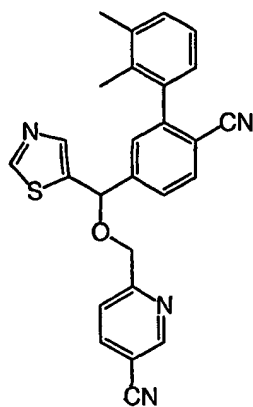
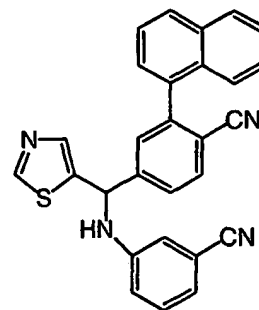
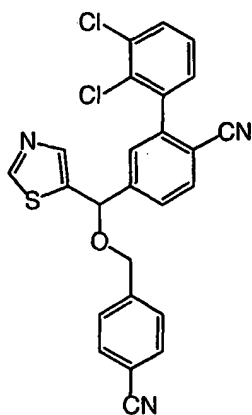
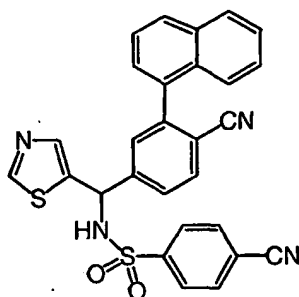
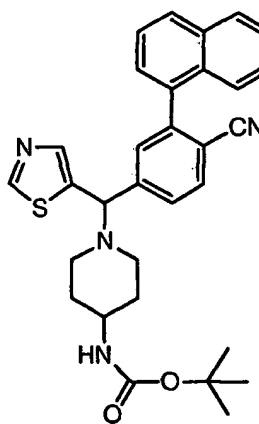
Example 738Example 747Example 751Example 739Example 748Example 752Example 740Example 749Example 750Example 753Example 741Example 754

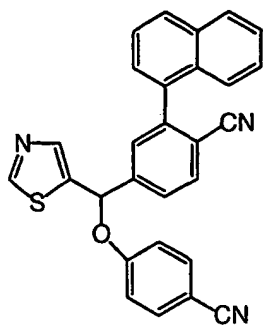
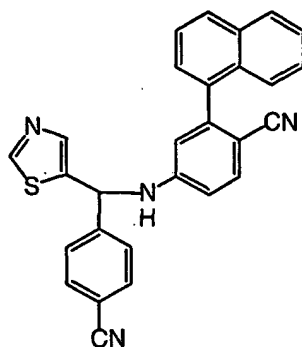
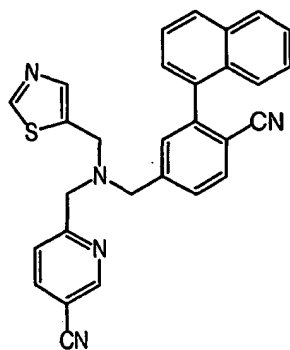
Example 755Example 759Example 763Example 756Example 760Example 764Example 757Example 761Example 758Example 762Example 765





Example 786Example 787Example 788Example 789Example 790Example 791Example 792Example 793Example 794Example 795Example 796

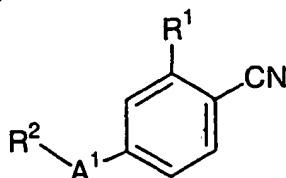
Example 797Example 800Example 803Example 798Example 801Example 804Example 799Example 802Example 805

Example 806Example 807Example 808

5 It will be evident to one skilled in the art that the invention is not limited to the foregoing illustrative examples, and that it can be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the essential attributes thereof. It is therefore desired that the examples be considered in all respects as illustrative and not restrictive, reference being made to the appended claims, and all changes which come within the meaning and range of equivalency of the claims are therefore intended to be embraced within.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS

1. A compound of formula (I)



(I),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A¹ is L¹-M¹-L² or alkylene, wherein the alkylene can be optionally substituted with one, two, or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of amino, hydroxyl, oxo, and -Q¹-Q²-R³;

with the proviso that when A¹ is methylene, the methylene is substituted;

L¹ and L² are independently absent or alkylene, wherein the alkylenes defining L¹ and L² can be optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, and oxo;

with the proviso that at least one of L¹ or L² is present;

M¹ is selected from the group consisting of O, N(R⁴), N(R⁵)SO₂, SO₂N(R⁵), N(R⁵)C(O), C(O)N(R⁵), OC(O), C(O)O, C(O), N(R⁵)C(O)O, OC(O)N(R⁵), OC(O)O, N(R⁵)C(O)N(R⁵), and S(O)_t, wherein t is zero, one, or two;

wherein, for the groups defining M¹, the left ends are attached to L¹ and the right ends are attached to L²;

Q¹ is absent or selected from the group consisting of O, N(R⁴), N(R⁵)C(O), N(R⁵)SO₂, and S(O)_t;

Q² is absent or selected from the group consisting of alkylene, alkenylene, and alkynylene;

R¹ is selected from the group consisting of halo, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;

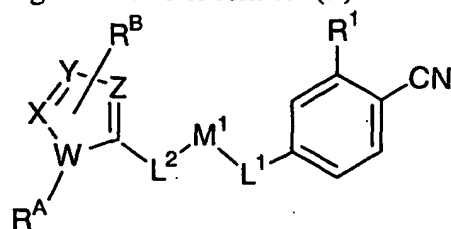
R² is a heteroaryl selected from the group consisting of imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, pyridyl, and thiazolyl;

R³ is selected from the group consisting of alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocycloalkyl;

R⁴ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkanoyl, alkylsulfonyl, a nitrogen protecting group, aminosulfonyl, aryl, arylalkyl, aryloyl, arylsulfonyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkyloyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, heterocycloalkyloyl, and heterocycloalkylsulfonyl; and

- 35 R^5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkylalkyl.

2. A compound according to Claim 1 of formula (II)



(II),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

- 5 L^1 , L^2 , M^1 , and R^1 are defined above;

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, carbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

- R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, carbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy;

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

- 15 W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

3. A compound according to Claim 2, wherein

M^1 is O;

L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;

L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;

- 5 W and Y are N; and

X and Z are C(H).

4. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein,

M^1 is O;

L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;

L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;

- 5 W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein

M^1 is O;

L^1 is optionally substituted alkylene;

L^2 is optionally substituted alkylene;

5 W is S;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

6. A compound according to Claim 2, wherein

M^1 is N(R^4);

W is N;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

7. A compound according to Claim 2, wherein

M^1 is N(R^4);

W is N=C(H); and

X, Y and Z are C(H).

5

8. A compound according to Claim 2 wherein

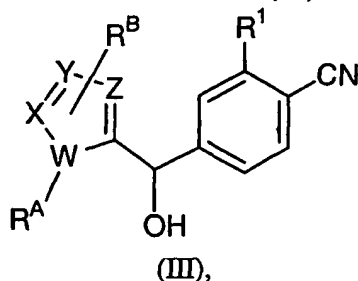
M^1 is N(R^4);

W is S;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

9. A compound according to Claim 1 of formula (III)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

5 R^1 is defined above;

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is $C(H)=C(H)$, X is N, and Y and Z are $C(H)$; or

W is $C(H)=N$ or $N=C(H)$, wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are $C(H)$; or

W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is $C(H)$, and the remainder are $C(H)$ or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

10. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein

W is N;

Y is N; and

X and Z are $C(H)$.

11. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein

W is S;

Y is N; and

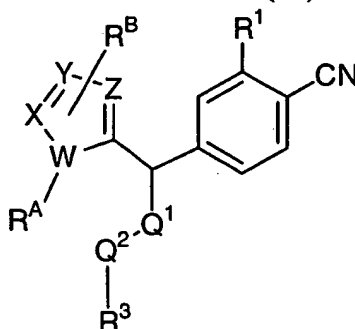
X and Z are $C(H)$.

12. A compound according to Claim 9 wherein

W is $N=C(H)$; and

X, Y, and Z are $C(H)$.

13. A compound according to Claim 1 of formula (IV)



(IV),

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

Q^1 , R^1 , and R^3 are defined above;

Q^2 is absent or alkylene;

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl,
10 alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X
and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

15 W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

14. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein

Q^1 is O;

W is N;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

15. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein

Q^1 is O;

W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5

16. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein

Q^1 is O;

W is S;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

17. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein

Q^1 is N(R^4);

W is N;

Y is N; and

5 X and Z are C(H).

18. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein

Q^1 is $N(R^4)$;
W is $N=C(H)$; and
X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5

19. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $N(R^4)$;
W is S;
Y is N; and
5 X and Z are C(H).

5

20. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;
W is N;
Y is N; and
5 X and Z are C(H).

5

21. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;
W is $N=C(H)$; and
X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5

22. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $S(O)_t$, wherein t is zero, one, or two;
W is S;
Y is N; and
5 X and Z are C(H).

5

23. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;
W is N;
Y is N; and
5 X and Z are C(H).

5

24. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;
W is $N=C(H)$; and
X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5

25. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is $N(R^5)SO_2$;

W is S;

Y is N; and

5

X and Z are C(H).

26. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is absent;

W is N;

Y is N; and

5

X and Z are C(H).

27. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is absent;

W is $N=C(H)$; and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

5

28. A compound according to Claim 13 wherein
 Q^1 is absent;

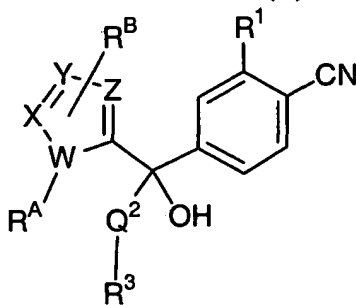
W is S;

Y is N; and

5

X and Z are C(H).

29. A compound according to Claim 1 of formula (V)



(V),

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

5

Q^2 , R^1 , and R^3 are defined above;

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or

W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L^2 ; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or

W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are C(H) or N;

with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.

30. A compound according to Claim 29 wherein

W is N;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

31. A compound according to Claim 29 wherein

W is N=C(H); and

X, Y, and Z are C(H).

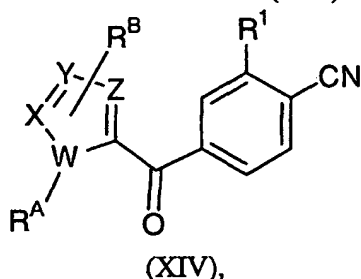
32. A compound according to Claim 29 wherein

W is S;

Y is N; and

X and Z are C(H).

33. A compound according to Claim 1 of formula (XIV)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^A is absent or selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a nitrogen protecting group;

R^B is absent or selected from the group consisting of optionally substituted alkyl, alkoxy, alkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, alkoxycarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, amino, aminosulfonyl, azido, carboxamido, carboxyl, cyano, halo, hydroxyl, perfluoroalkyl, and perfluoroalkoxy; and

- 10 W is C(H)=C(H), X is N, and Y and Z are C(H); or
 W is C(H)=N or N=C(H), wherein each group is drawn with its left end attached to X
and its right end attached to the carbon substituted with L²; and X, Y and Z are C(H); or
 W is N or S, one of X, Y, or Z is C(H), and the remainder are
C(H) or N;
15 with the proviso that R^A is present when and only when W is N.
34. A compound according to Claim 33 wherein
 W is N;
 Y is N; and
 X and Z are C(H).
- 5
35. A compound according to Claim 33 wherein
 W is N=C(H); and
 X, Y, and Z are C(H).
36. A compound according to Claim 33 wherein
 W is S; and
 X, Y, and Z are C(H).